Engineering Exhibit C
Specifications
Volume 2 of 2
Bid Set

City of Madison
Metro Transit
Phase 2 – Facility Improvements

Mead & Hunt, Inc.
4503500-170148.02

Contract No. 8535
Munis No. 11229

Prepared for:

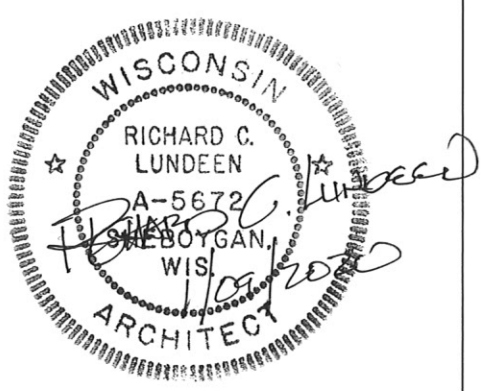
City of Madison
Metro Transit
Madison, Wisconsin

Prepared by:

Mead & Hunt

January 9, 2020

This page intentionally left blank.

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER Mead & Hunt, Inc. 2440 Deming Way Middleton, WI 53562 Tel: 608.273.6390 Fax: 608.273.6391	
ARCHITECT Mead & Hunt, Inc. 2440 Deming Way Middleton, WI 53562 Tel: 608.273.6390 Fax: 608.273.6391	

THIS PAGE BLANK BY INTENTION

MECHANICAL ENGINEER Mead & Hunt, Inc. 2440 Deming Way Middleton, WI 53562 Tel: 608.273.6390 Fax: 608.273.6391	

ELECTRICAL ENGINEER Mead & Hunt, Inc. 2440 Deming Way Middleton, WI 53562 Tel: 608.273.6390 Fax: 608.273.6391	

END OF SECTION 000107

THIS PAGE BLANK BY INTENTION

SECTION 00 01 10 – CONTENTS

VOLUME 1 – EXHIBIT B

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

VOLUME 2 – EXHIBIT C

END OF SECTION 00 01 10

SECTION 21 05 05
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Reference Section 21 90 00.

B. Drawings and general provisions of Contract and Division 1 specification sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section requires the selective removal and subsequent offsite disposal of the following:

1. Sprinkler devices and piping in existing building indicated on drawings and as required to accommodate new construction.
2. Removal and protection of existing materials, and equipment items indicated to be removed, salvaged, relocated, and reinstalled.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Schedule indicating proposed sequence of operations for selective demolition work to Owner' representative for review prior to start of work. Include coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services as required, together with details for protection.

1. Provide detailed sequence of demolition and removal work and reinstallation to ensure uninterrupted progress of Owner's on-site operations.
2. Coordinate with Owner's continuing occupation of portions of existing building and with Owner's partial occupancy of completed remodeled areas.

C. Photographs of existing conditions of structure surfaces, equipment, and adjacent improvements that might be misconstrued as damage related to removal operations. File with Owner's representative prior to start of work.

1.4 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Occupancy:

1. Owner will occupy portions of the building immediately adjacent to areas of selective demolition reinstallation. Conduct selective demolition work in such a manner that will minimize need for disruption of Owner's normal operations. Provide minimum of 72 hours advance notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's normal operations.

B. Condition of Structures:

1. Owner assumes no responsibility for actual condition of items or structures to be removed and reinstalled. Conditions existing at time of Contractor's inspection for bidding purposes will be maintained by Owner insofar as practicable.
2. Partial Demolition and Removal: Items indicated to be removed but of salvageable value to Contractor may be removed from structure as work progresses. Transport salvaged items from site as they are removed. Storage or sale of removed items on site will not be permitted.
3. Protections: Provide temporary barricades and other forms of protection to protect Owner's personnel from injury due to selective demolition work.
4. Provide protective measures as necessary and required to provide free and safe passage of Owner's personnel to any occupied portions of building.
5. Protect from damage existing finish work that is to remain in place and becomes exposed during demolition operations.
6. Remove protections at completion of work.

C. Damages:

1. Promptly repair damages caused to adjacent facilities by demolition work.

D. Open Flame:

1. Do not use cutting torches for removal until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as interior of ducts and pipe spaces, verify condition of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.

E. Utility Services: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during demolition operations.

1. Do not interrupt utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to governing authorities.

F. Maintain fire protection services during selective demolition operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. General:

1. Cease operations and notify Owner’s representative immediately if safety of structure appears to be endangered. Take precautions to support structure until determination is made for continuing operations.

B. Locate, identify, stub off, and disconnect utility services that are not indicated to remain. Provide bypass connections as necessary to maintain continuity of service to any occupied areas of building. Provide minimum of 72 hours advance notice to Owner's representative if shutdown of service is necessary during changeover.

3.2 DEMOLITION

A. General:

1. Perform selective demolition work in a systematic manner. Use such methods as required to complete work indicated on Drawings in accordance with demolition schedule and governing regulations.

B. Locate demolition equipment throughout structure and promptly remove debris to avoid imposing excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.

C. Provide services for effective air and water pollution controls as required.

D. If unanticipated sprinkler elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure both nature and extent of the conflict. Submit report to architect in written accurate detail. Pending receipt of directive from Owner's representative, rearrange selective demolition schedule as necessary to continue overall job progress without undue delay.

3.3 SALVAGED MATERIALS

A. Salvaged Items: Where indicated on Drawings as "Salvage - Deliver to Owner," carefully remove indicated items, clean, store, and turn over to Owner and obtain a receipt.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. Remove debris, rubbish, and other materials resulting from demolition operations from building site. Transport and legally dispose off site.

B. If hazardous materials are encountered during demolition operations, comply with applicable regulations, laws, and ordinances concerning removal, handling, and protection against exposure or environmental pollution.

3.5 CLEANUP AND REPAIR

A. General:

1. Upon completion of demolition work, remove tools, equipment, and demolished materials from site. Remove protections and leave interior areas broom clean. Repair demolition performed in excess of that required. Return elements of construction and surfaces to remain to condition existing prior to start operations. Repair adjacent construction or surfaces soiled or damaged by selective demolition work.

END OF SECTION 21 05 05

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 21 90 00
WATER BASED FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Fire suppression system piping designed to operate at working pressure of 175 psig maximum.

B. Fire Protection Engineer (FPE): Qualifications of the Fire Protection Engineer, with license number, shall be submitted to and approved by the Engineer prior to submission of the show drawings. For the purposes of these specifications, the FPE shall have one of the following qualifications:

1. The FPE shall be a registered Professional Engineer (PE), who has passed the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveys (NCEES) written examination in fire protection engineering. OR
2. The FPE shall be a registered Professional Engineer who is regularly engaged in the design of fire protection systems. OR
3. The FPE shall have National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) Level III certification for water-based fire protection systems layout, plus a minimum of 5 years of work experience in fire protection engineering.
4. The FPE shall have National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) Level IV certification for complex fire protection systems layout, plus a minimum of 5 years of work experience in fire protection engineering.

C. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association

D. DG: Design Guide

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to water supply through alarm valve. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Sprinklers open when heat melts fusible link or destroys frangible device. Hose connections are included if indicated.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.

B. Delegated Design: Design sprinkler system(s), including comprehensive engineering analysis by an FPE, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1. Available hydraulic model records indicate the following conditions:

   a. Date: July 24th, 2018
   b. Static Pressure: 86 psig.
   c. Measured Flow: 2000 gpm.
   d. Residual Pressure: 79 psig.

2. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
3. Specific sprinkler design parameters shall be per drawings and per NFPA 13.
4. Specific standpipe design parameters shall be per drawings and per NFPA 14.
5. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: Per UL listing.

C. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. For each item indicated, to be submitted prior to start of construction.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified FPE responsible for their preparation. Design documents shall include the features indicated in NFPA 13, which include but are not limited to:

1. Piping layout, including risers.
2. Valve and sprinkler locations.
3. Drains and drain outlet locations.
4. Hydraulically most remote area and sprinkler density.
5. Hydraulic node locations.
6. Hydraulic calculations for hydraulically most remote area, including pressures at hydraulic nodes and each sprinkler.
7. Installation details.
8. Flow and tamper switch locations.

D. Fire-Hydrant Flow Test Report: Report shall contain data including, but not limited to:

1. Full name of person who performed the test.
2. Full name of persons who witnessed the test.
3. Date of the test.
4. Static pressure.
5. Flow rate, and corresponding residual pressure when stated flow rate occurred.
6. Sketch indicating site location of hydrants used for test.
7. FPE shall witness or perform the flow test. Flow tests not witnessed or performed by the FPE shall not be used.

E. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and FPE.

1. Submit the name and documentation of certification of the proposed FPE, no later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to the submittal of the sprinkler system drawings and hydraulic calculations.

F. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations if applicable. Contractor shall submit plans to AHJ for review per AHJ requirements.

G. Final acceptance test plan. Plan shall include all tests to be performed, and the performance level required to pass each test. Required tests shall verify proper operation of all subsystems, including but not limited to:

1. Fire alarm.
2. Electrical power.
3. Mechanical.
4. Plumbing.
5. Controls.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. For each item indicated, to be submitted within 30 days of substantial completion of construction. All submittals shall be delivered to Owner 30 days prior to proposed scheduled final acceptance of system.

B. Welding certificates, if field welding was performed.

C. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sprinkler specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

E. Record Drawings: Submit drawings showing sprinkler system as installed. Drawings shall be stamped with FPE seal indicating FPE has inspected and approved installation. Drawings shall include, but are not limited to, all features included in the Delegated-Design Submittal.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. NFPA Standards: Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:

1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."

   a. Exception: Welded stainless steel pipe may be used.

2. NFPA 14, “Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems.”
3. NFPA 24, "Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances."
4. NFPA 409 “Standard on Aircraft Hangars.”
5. NFPA 415 “Standard on Airport Terminal Buildings, Fueling Ramp Drainage, and Loading Walkways.”

D. ASCE/SEI 7, “Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.”

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sprinkler Service: Do not interrupt sprinkler service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary sprinkler service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of sprinkler service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sprinkler service without Owner's written permission.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinkler systems with other construction, including but not limited to light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounted, steel cabinet with hinged cover, and with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler used on Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, and fitting materials, and for joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Schedule 10, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135 or ASTM A 795/A 795M, Schedule 10, plain end.

B. Schedule 40 stainless steel pipe with buttweld fittings. Note: Stainless steel is not an approved material per NFPA 13. Contractor shall obtain an equivalency from the AHJ to allow the use of stainless steel pipe and fittings.

C. Ferrous fittings per NFPA 13.

D. Listed ferrous, rubber-gasketed pipe fittings per NFPA 13.

E. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Anvil International, Inc.
    b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
    c. Victaulic Company.

2. Pressure Rating: 300 psig minimum.
3. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

2.3 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Valves shall be UL listed or FM approved.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.

B. Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
    b. Hammond Valve.
    c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    d. NIBCO INC.
    e. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
    b. CWP Rating: 300 psig

2.4 SPRINKLERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
2. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
3. Victaulic Company.
4. Viking Corporation.

B. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175 psig minimum.

C. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:

1. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199.
2. Characteristics: Quick response, standard coverage, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.

D. Open Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element Removed: UL 199.

E. Sprinkler Finishes:

1. Chrome plated.
2. Bronze.
3. Painted.

F. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.

G. Sprinkler Guards: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.

1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.

B. Piping Standard: Comply with requirements for installation of sprinkler piping in NFPA 13.

C. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

D. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

E. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

F. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.

G. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13.

H. Fill wet-type sprinkler system piping with water.

I. Install sleeves and escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

J. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

H. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.

1. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.

I. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.

J. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

K. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

L. Do not use cleated flanges or glands that use setscrews or wedges that mechanically deform the outer diameter of the pipe.

3.4 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Route main drain to exterior. Route auxiliary drains to floor drains or exterior.
2. Install drain valves less than 7’-0” AFF.

B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

C. Specialty Valves:

1. General Requirements: Install in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Paint interior piping where exposed in finished rooms. Paint pipe to match the room background color as viewed from the center of the room. Apply paint per requirements listed in Division 9.

B. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.

1. Install pipe identification labels and pipe direction-of-flow labels no farther than 26’-0” apart.

C. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26.

D. Install tags with unique identifier numbers on the following components:

1. Piping flexible connections.
2. Valves.
3. Components not listed above but may potentially require servicing.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
5. Start and run air compressors.
6. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
7. Coordinate with fire-pump tests. Operate as required.
8. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire-department equipment.

C. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. Report test results promptly and in writing to AHJ.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

B. Remove and replace sprinklers with paint other than factory finish.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain specialty valves.

3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control valves, instead of specified fittings.

3.10 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:

1. Finished spaces: Concealed or recessed pendent sprinklers, factory painted white, with escutcheons.
2. Unfinished spaces: Rough bronze.
3. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers.

B. Use sprinklers with temperature ratings higher than expected ambient temperatures. In areas with skylights, use sprinklers with 175 F minimum temperature rating.

C. Use sprinklers with identical temperature ratings throughout compartments.

D. Use sprinklers with identical thermal sensitivities throughout compartments.

E. Use sprinklers with standard response intermediate temperature classification throughout server rooms.

END OF SECTION 21 90 00

SECTION 22 05 00
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 ACCURACY OF DATA AND CONTRACT DRAWINGS

A. The design drawings are diagrammatic, and they may not show all physical arrangements, offsets, bends, or elbows which may be required for installation of various materials, equipment, piping, and ductwork systems in allotted spaces. The Contractor shall examine these and other available drawings to determine space limitations and interferences. The Contractor shall be responsible for making any minor changes in location of equipment, pipe and ductwork from that shown on drawings and for all physical details required for installation. Cost for adapting Contractor's work to jobsite conditions shall not be considered as basis of an extra cost to contract. The Contractor shall get approval before proceeding with any change.

B. Elevation of piping, ductwork and equipment indicated on drawings are to be used as guidelines to assist Contractor with installations. Minor changes to these elevations may be necessary to eliminate unforeseen interferences.

C. The Contractor must carefully examine the drawings, specifications and project site, and verify all measurements, distances, levels, materials, equipment, etc. before starting work.

D. Drawings shall not be scaled for determining exact dimensions or location of equipment.

E. Except as otherwise specified herein or indicated on drawings, furnish and install all piping, tubing, valves, specialties and supports to connect fixtures and equipment into their respective systems as required for or incidental to the proper operation of the indicated systems. This shall include the following systems:

1. All miscellaneous piping called for on piping and instrument diagrams, regardless of whether or not indicated in the specifications or on the drawings. Reference shall be made to piping and instrument diagrams, control air piping drawings, and manufacturer's equipment drawings to determine full extent or required piping.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Joining materials
2. Dielectric fittings
3. Escutcheons
4. Sleeves
5. Sealants

6. Through-penetration firestop assembly
7. Wall and floor penetrations

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings, inside wall spaces, and in chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Dielectric fittings.

B. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

C. The Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative must be present to accept delivery of all equipment and materials furnished by him. The Owner's personnel will not knowingly accept, unload or store anything delivered to the site for the Contractor's use. Inadvertent acceptance of delivered items by a representative of the Owner shall not constitute acceptance or responsibility for any of the materials or equipment. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to assume all liability for any equipment or materials furnished by him which are delivered to the job site.

D. Storage of materials on the grounds and within the building shall be in strict accordance with instructions of the Owner. Storage of materials within building shall at no time exceed design carrying capacity of the structural system.

E. The Owner assumes no responsibility for materials stored in building or on the site. Each Contractor shall assume full responsibility for all losses or damage due to the storing of his materials.

F. Handle items carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosures and finishes. Follow the manufacturer's rigging instructions when handling and moving equipment.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

1.9 CODES AND REGULATIONS

A. All codes and regulations of state and local authorities shall become part of this specification and must be adhered to where they exceed requirements as shown on the drawings or stated in the specifications, without additional cost to the Contract.

1.10 CONTINUITY OF EXISTING SERVICES

A. Do not interrupt or change existing services without prior written approval. When interruption is required, coordinate length of service time with the Owner to minimize disruption of occupant activities.

1.11 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

A. The Contractor shall provide operating and maintenance instruction manuals covering each and every item of equipment and devices furnished or erected by the Contractor prior to "Substantial Completion" as required by Division 1.

B. Each separate manual shall consist of the following:

1. Neatly typewritten table of contents including contractor's name, address and telephone number; list of each product referenced in manual; and name, address

and telephone number of installing contractor and maintenance contractor for each product.

2. Tabbed sections of catalog data and literature for each product including model number, description and component parts; operating procedures; maintenance procedures; servicing and lubrication schedules; description of sequence of operations; parts lists; illustrations, assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance; any additional drawings, diagrams, charts or written text which may be required to supplement product data for particular installation; certified test and balance report; list of control point labels, and wiring diagrams.
3. Copy of warranty, bond and/or service contract issued for each product including an information sheet for operations personnel with proper procedures in event of a product failure and instances which might affect validity of warranties or bonds.
4. All literature pertaining to backflow prevention devices shall be in one tabbed section.
5. Full size sheets, if required, shall be folded into special holding pockets. Faxed, handwritten, or illegible materials are not acceptable.
6. Simplified Component Locator document which includes the following:

    a. Cross reference of unique identifier numbers to component descriptions (see “Labeling and Identification” section below for list of required components) arranged in numerical order.
    b. Scale drawing showing location of each component within 2’ of actual location, including elevation above floor.

C. Prior to final inspection or acceptance, fully instruct designated facility operating and maintenance personnel on operation, adjustment and maintenance of products, equipment and systems. Review contents of operating and maintenance manual with personnel in full detail to explain all aspects of operations and maintenance.

1.12 PROTECTION OF ROOF

A. Contractors are cautioned that they must exercise extreme care in any activity involving contact with any installed roof membrane.

B. Construct protective plywood (¾ in. thick) runways across the roof for moving, setting, and installing equipment and piping systems. No activity on the roof will be permitted without this protection. Start runways at the point of origin of any equipment placed on roof and terminate at the point of installation on curb or base. At completion of work, or when directed by the Owner, completely remove, neatly and cleanly, without damage to roofing system, these protective items and runways.

C. Any and all repairs necessary to bring the roofing system to its original condition shall be made by an approved Roofing Contractor and paid for by the Contractor responsible for the damage

1.13 WORK COORDINATION

A. All Trades shall work in cooperation with each other, and fit their work into the structure as job conditions may demand. All final decisions as to right-of-way and run of pipes and ducts, etc. shall be made by the owner. In general, priority shall be arranged as follows: (in order of preference)

1. Recessed lighting fixtures
2. Piping which must be drainable, including fire protection piping.
3. Sheet metal ductwork
4. Lighting fixtures
5. Plumbing drain lines, downspouts, vents and sprinkler piping
6. Gravity water lines
7. Heating hot and chilled water or steam lines
8. Refrigerant lines
9. Plumbing water supply and gas and air lines
10. Electrical conduit
11. Control air lines or wiring conduit

1.14 INSPECTION

A. The Contractor shall verify the location of underground service, utilities, structures, etc., which may be encountered or be affected by his work and shall be responsible for any damage caused by neglect to provide proper precautions or protection.

B. Any work that is to be concealed, such as inside walls, inside chases, above ceilings, and inside soffits, shall be inspected by Owner or Architect/Engineer prior to concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solvent Cements and Primers for Joining PVC Plastic Piping:

1. Primer: ASTM F 656
2. Cement: ASTM D 2564.
3. Use primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

4. Use cement that has a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.2 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material body with separating nonconductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Jomar
   b. Watts
   c. Zurn/Wilkins

2. Description:

   a. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa) at 180 deg F (82 deg C).
   b. First End Connection: Solder-joint copper alloy.
   c. Second End Connection: Threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Capitol Manufacturing
   b. Central Plastics
   c. Watts

2. Description:

   a. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
   b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig at 180 deg F.
   c. First End Connection: Solder-joint copper alloy.
   d. Second End Connection: Threaded ferrous.

2.3 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe (or pipe insulation, if used) and an OD that completely covers opening. Use one piece, stamped, chrome-plated steel escutcheons with spring clips.

2.4 SLEEVES

A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

D. Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA/ANSI C150/A21.50

E. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. Reference Division 7 specification for sealant requirements

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations. Exceptions:

1. Where otherwise indicated on drawings.
2. Equipment rooms.
3. Service areas.
4. Horizontal piping close to ceiling where no ceiling exists.

D. Where piping is installed exposed, install as follows:

1. Install piping at right angles and parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
2. Install vertical piping close to walls.
3. Install horizontal piping close to ceilings.

E. Where piping is installed above accessible ceilings, install piping to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation where required..

K. Full lengths of pipe shall be used. Short lengths and couplings will not be permitted.

L. Where more than one pipe material specification or valve is allowed for particular service, the Contractor is required to use one and only one of the pipe materials specified throughout project. Two or more different piping materials or valves for same service will not be allowed unless indicated otherwise on drawings or specified herein.

M. Independently support piping so that its weight shall not be supported by the equipment to which it is connected.

N. Size reduction shall be made using reducing fittings; bushings are not acceptable.

O. Mitered ells, notched tees, and orange peel reducers are not acceptable. On threaded piping, bushings are not acceptable.

P. Cover ends of piping during installation to keep inside of piping clean.

Q. Piping shall not be routed through electrical rooms or transformer vaults, or above transformers, panelboards, or switchboards, including the required service space for this equipment, unless the piping is serving this equipment.

R. Use only wrenches having square flat jaws, or non-metallic strap wrenches on brass specialties; wrench marks not permitted.

S. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

T. Install escutcheons at exposed piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors in finished spaces.

U. Fire-Barrier Pipe Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with approved through-penetration firestop assemblies. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration and Joint Firestopping " for materials.

V. Aboveground Non-Fire Barrier Pipe Penetrations

1. All except waterproof floors:

a. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete walls, masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, concrete floors, and roof slabs.

Exception: Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes in concrete.

Exception: Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed in concrete by removable sleeves.

1) Install sleeves flush with both surfaces.

Exception: In mechanical rooms, install floor sleeves 2 inches above finished floor.

2) Aboveground: Use sleeves that are large enough to provide at least ¼ inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use cast iron, galvanized steel, or PVC sleeves on pipe sizes 4 inches and smaller. Use galvanized sheet steel sleeves on pipe sizes larger than 4 inches.
3) Aboveground: Seal annular space around outside of sleeves with grout or sealant.
4) Aboveground: Seal annular space between pipe (or pipe insulation) and sleeve with flexible sealant. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

W. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

X. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

H. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.

2. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672.
3. PVC DWV Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.5 PAINTING

A. In exposed areas, paint plumbing systems, equipment, and components as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

C. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.6 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

END OF SECTION 22 05 00

SECTION 22 05 23
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze ball valves.
2. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves
3. Bronze swing check valves.
4. Balancing valves
5. Iron swing check valves

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing" for valve tags and schedules.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. NRS: Nonrising stem.

E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

F. RS: Rising stem.

G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 and NSF 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set gate valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:

1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.

F. Valve-End Connections:

1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
4. Pressure Seal Joint: with press end adapters as recommended by press end fitting manufacturer.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Bronze Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves
   b. Hammond Valve.
   c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   d. NIBCO INC.
   e. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
   b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
   c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
   d. Body Design: Two piece.
   e. Body Material: Lead-Free Bronze.
   f. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
   g. Stem: Stainless steel.
   h. Ball: Bronze, vented.
   i. Port: Full.

2.3 IRON BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   b. Hammond Valve.
   c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
   d. NIBCO INC.
   e. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.

b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
e. Seat: EPDM.
f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball or butterfly valves.
2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
3. Throttling Service: Ball, or butterfly valves.

4. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:

    a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check.
    b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Domestic Water: Bronze swing check valves.
    c. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage: Iron swing check valves.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
7. For Grooved-End Copper Tubing and Steel Piping: Valve ends may be grooved.

3.5 COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, bronze with bronze trim.
3. Bronze Swing Check Valves.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves
3. Iron Swing Check Valves

3.6 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 3and Smaller:

1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, bronze with stainless steel trim.
3. Bronze Swing Check Valves.

END OF SECTION 22 05 33

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 22 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
3. Fastener systems.
4. Pipe positioning systems.
5. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 22 05 00 “Common Work Results for Plumbing.”

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

2.2 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ERICO International Corporation.
2. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig minimum compressive strength. Provide with vapor barrier for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.3 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

C. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer.

Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.

2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

E. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

F. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

G. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

H. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

I. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

J. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install Protective shields that span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.

4. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.3 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

B. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

C. Use copper coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

D. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and attachments for general service applications.

E. Use galvanized pipe hangers and supports and attachments for Bus Wash service applications.

F. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

G. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

H. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, hangers and supports shall be MSS Type 1 – 46.:

I. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, vertical piping clamps shall be MSS Type 8 or 42.

J. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, hanger rod attachments shall be MSS Type 13 – 17.

K. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, building attachments shall be MSS Type 18 – 58.

L. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

M. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 22 05 29

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 22 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Valve tags.
5. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Valve numbering scheme.

C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Marking Services Inc.
3. Seton Identification Products.

B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

E. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.

2.2 VALVE TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Marking Services Inc.
3. Seton Identification Products.

B. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain or beaded chain.

C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

B. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Compressed Air Piping:

   a. Background: Safety blue.
   b. Letter Colors: White.

2. Domestic Water Piping

   a. Background: Safety green.
   b. Letter Colors: White.

3. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:

   a. Background Color: Safety white.
   b. Letter Color: Black.

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

   a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
   b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
   c. Compressed Air: 1-1/2 inches, round.

END OF SECTION 22 05 53

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 22 07 00
INSULATION FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Insulation Materials
2. Insulating Cements
3. Adhesives
4. Mastics
5. Sealants
6. Factory Applied Jackets
7. Field Applied Jackets
8. Tapes
9. Protective Shielding Guards

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 22 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.6 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 Scheduling articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
   b. Knauf Insulation.
   c. Owens Corning.

2. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. For indoor applications, adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

D. ASJ Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

B. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
c. Knauf Insulation
d. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Joint Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
    c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    d. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
5. Color: White or gray.

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

    a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
    c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.6 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
    b. Compac Corporation.
    c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
    d. Knauf Insulation.
    e. Venture Tape.

2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
    b. Compac Corporation.
    c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
    d. Venture Tape.

2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
3. Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge.

    a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Cleanouts.
5. Manholes.
6. Handholes.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

C. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 7 "Penetration and Joint Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.

4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or

union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

B. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.8 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.9 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:

1. Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 22 07 00

SECTION 22 11 16
SUPPLY PIPING FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Encasement for piping.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Refer to Section 22 05 00 “Common Work Results for Plumbing.”
2. Refer to Section 22 05 29 “Hangers and Supports for Plumbing;”
3. Refer to Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
2. Do not interrupt water service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61 Annex G. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.

B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K water tube, annealed temper.

C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.

D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.

E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.

F. Copper Unions:

1. MSS SP-123.
2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.

G. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Elkhart Products Corporation.
    b. NIBCO INC.
    c. Viega LLC.

2. Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.
3. Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.

H. Copper-Tube, Extruded-Tee Connections:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

    a. T-DRILL Industries Inc.

2. Description: Tee formed in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.

D. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.

2.4 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

B. Form: Sheet.

C. Color: Black.

2.5 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:

1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

C. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

K. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 22 05 00 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

L. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 22 05 00 “Common Work Results for Plumbing.”

M. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 22 05 00 “Common Work Results for Plumbing."

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

E. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

F. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

H. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.3 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:

1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
2. Fittings for NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

3.4 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Section 22 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing."

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:

1. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
3. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Piping Inspections:

a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Piping Tests:

a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.

a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.

5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping according to the requirements for potable domestic water piping.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Aboveground domestic water piping, shall be one of the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.

3.12 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
2. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

END OF SECTION 22 11 16

SECTION 22 15 13
GENERAL-SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes piping and related specialties for general-service compressed-air systems:

1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
2. Joining materials.
3. Valves.
4. Flexible pipe connectors.
5. Specialties.
6. Quick couplings.
7. Hose assemblies.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

B. High-Pressure Compressed-Air Piping: System of compressed-air piping and specialties operating at pressures between 150 and 200 psig.

C. Low-Pressure Compressed-Air Piping: System of compressed-air piping and specialties operating at pressures of 150 psig or less.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For general-service compressed-air piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance:

1. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for low-pressure compressed-air piping.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Compressed-Air Service: Do not interrupt compressed-air service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary compressed-air service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of compressed-air service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of compressed-air service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Schedule 40, Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Grade B, black or hot-dip zinc coated with ends threaded according to ASME B1.20.1.

1. Steel Nipples: ASTM A733, made of ASTM A53/A53M or ASTM A106, Schedule 40, galvanized seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.
2. Malleable-Iron Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150 or 300, threaded.
3. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150 or 300, threaded.
4. Steel Flanges: ASME B16.5, Class 150 or 300, carbon steel, threaded.
5. Wrought-Steel Butt-Welding Fittings: ASME B16.9, Schedule 40.
6. Steel Flanges: ASME B16.5, Class 150 or 300, carbon steel.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B813.

B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.3 VALVES

A. Metal Ball, Butterfly, Check, and Gate Valves: Comply with requirements in Section 22 05 23, Article 2.2 "Bronze Ball Valves," and Article 2.3 "Iron Butterfly Valves."

2.4 SPECIALTIES

A. Safety Valves: ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels," construction; National Board certified, labeled, and factory sealed; constructed of bronze body with poppet-type safety valve for compressed-air service.

1. Pressure Settings: Higher than discharge pressure and same or lower than receiver pressure rating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Low-Pressure Compressed-Air Distribution Piping: Use one of the following piping materials for each size range:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Schedule 40, galvanized-steel pipe; threaded, malleable-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
2. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Schedule 40, galvanized-steel pipe; threaded, malleable-iron fittings; and threaded joints.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Metal General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements and use valve types specified in Section 22 05 23, Article 2.2 "Bronze Ball Valves," and Article 2.3 "Iron Butterfly Valves," according to the following:

1. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: Valve types specified for low-pressure compressed air.
2. Equipment Isolation NPS 2 and Smaller: Safety-exhaust, copper-alloy ball valve with exhaust vent and pressure rating at least as great as piping system operating pressure.

B. General-Duty Valves for Aluminum Piping System: Provide valves, made by piping system manufacturer, that are compatible with piping.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of compressed-air piping. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, air-compressor sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow enough space for ceiling panel removal and to coordinate with other services occupying that space.

E. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.

F. Install air and drain piping with 1 percent slope downward in direction of flow.

G. Install nipples, flanges, unions, transition and special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings same as or higher than system pressure rating, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Equipment and Specialty Flanged Connections:

1. Use steel companion flange with gasket for connection to steel pipe.

I. Flanged joints may be used instead of specified joint for any piping or tubing system.

J. Install eccentric reducers where compressed-air piping is reduced in direction of flow, with bottoms of both pipes and reducer fitting flush.

K. Install branch connections to compressed-air mains from top of main. Provide drain leg and drain trap at end of each main and branch and at low points.

L. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

M. Install piping free of sags and bends.

N. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

O. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 22 05 00 "Common Work Results for Plumbing"

P. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 22 05 00 "Common Work Results for Plumbing"

Q. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 22 05 00 "Common Work Results for Plumbing"

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints for Steel Piping: Join according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M.

E. Flanged Joints: Use asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket suitable for compressed air. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9 for bolting procedure.

F. Dissimilar Metal Piping Material Joints: Use dielectric fittings.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Specification 22 05 23.

B. Install check valves to maintain correct direction of compressed-air flow to and from compressed-air piping specialties and equipment.

3.6 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.

C. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 22 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support devices.

B. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.

C. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

1. 100 Feet or Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
2. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.

D. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.

E. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

3.8 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Install identifying labels and devices for general-service compressed-air piping, valves, and specialties. Comply with requirements in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Piping Leak Tests for Metal Compressed-Air Piping: Test new and modified parts of existing piping. Cap and fill general-service compressed-air piping with oil-free dry air or gaseous nitrogen to pressure of 50 psig above system operating pressure, but not less than 150 psig. Isolate test source and let stand for four hours to equalize temperature. Refill system, if required, to test pressure; hold for two hours with no drop-in pressure.
2. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

C. Prepare test reports.

END OF SECTION 22 15 13

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 22 16 10
FACILITY FUEL-OIL PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

B. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Maximum Operating-Pressure Ratings: 3-psig fuel-oil supply pressure at oil-fired appliances.

B. Delegated Design: Design anchors for fuel-oil piping, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, and dimensions of individual components and profiles. Also include, where applicable, rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For facility fuel-oil piping layout. Include plans, piping layout and elevations, sections, and details for fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion loops, and attachments of the same to building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion loops.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For fuel-oil piping and equipment indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of anchors.
2. Detail fabrication and assembly of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, and attachments of the same to building structure.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuel-oil piping and accessories to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for fuel-oil piping materials, installation, testing, and inspecting.

C. Comply with requirements of the EPA and of state and local authorities having jurisdiction. Include recording of fuel-oil storage tanks and monitoring of tanks and piping.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Fuel-Oil Service: Do not interrupt fuel-oil service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary fuel-oil supply according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner’s Project Representative no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of fuel-oil service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of fuel-oil service without Owner's Project Representative written permission.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. See Part 3 piping schedule articles for where pipes, tubes, fittings, and joining materials are applied in various services.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.

1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.

2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, for butt and socket welding.
3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for fuel oil.

2.3 FUEL OIL

A. Diesel Fuel Oil: ASTM D 975, Grade No. 2-D, general-purpose, high volatility.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for fuel-oil piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off fuel oil to premises or piping section.

B. Comply with NFPA 30 and NFPA 31 requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.3 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping free of sags and bends.

G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

H. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

I. Comply with requirements for equipment specifications in plumbing and HVAC Sections for roughing-in requirements.

J. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, or utility spaces; above ceilings unless indicated to be exposed to view.

K. Prohibited Locations:

1. Do not install fuel-oil piping in or through circulating air ducts or ventilating ducts.
2. Do not install fuel-oil piping in solid walls or partitions.

L. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.

M. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

N. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller at final connection to each piece of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

O. Do not use fuel-oil piping as grounding electrode.

P. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

Q. Provide additional intermediate supports as required so deflection of piping does not exceed 1/240 of span.

R. Support spacings listed above are minimum requirements. Contractor shall provide additional supports as required by codes or authority having jurisdiction at no additional cost to contract.

3.4 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Pipe hanger and support and equipment support materials and installation requirements are specified in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Maximum span, 84 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

C. Support vertical steel pipe at spacing not greater than 15 feet.

D. Provide additional intermediate supports as required so deflection of piping does not exceed 1/240 of span.

E. Support spacings listed above are minimum requirements. Contractor shall provide additional supports as required by codes or authority having jurisdiction at no additional cost to contract.

3.6 FIELD PAINTING OF ABOVEGROUND PIPING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 09 for painting interior and exterior fuel-oil piping.

B. Paint exposed, interior metal piping, valves, and piping specialties, except components with factory-applied paint or protective coating.

1. Latex Over Alkyd Primer System: MPI INT 5.1Q.

    a. Prime Coat: Quick-drying alkyd metal primer.
    b. Topcoat: Interior latex flat.
    c. Color: Gray.

C. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Piping: Minimum hydrostatic or pneumatic test-pressures measured at highest point in system:

    a. Fuel-Oil Distribution Piping: Minimum 5 psig > for minimum 30 minutes.

b. Suction Piping: Minimum 20-in. Hg for minimum 30 minutes.
c. Isolate existing storage tanks if test pressure in piping will cause pressure in existing generator storage tank to exceed 10 psig.

2. Inspect and test fuel-oil piping according to NFPA 31, "Tests of Piping" Paragraph; and according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Test leak-detection and monitoring system for accuracy by manually operating sensors and checking against alarm panel indication.
4. Start existing fuel-oil transfer pumps to verify for proper operation of pump and check for leaks.
5. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
6. Bleed air from fuel-oil piping using manual air vents.

C. Fuel-oil piping and equipment will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Aboveground fuel-oil piping shall be the following:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Steel pipe, steel or malleable-iron threaded fittings, and threaded joints.

END OF SECTION 22 16 10

SECTION 230130.51
HVAC AIR-DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cleaning HVAC air-distribution equipment, ducts, plenums, and system components as defined in Section 23 08 00 - Commissioning OF HVAC.

B. The following summarizes the major components of the Zone 1 Systems

1. Admin Area Office is served by existing AC-01 (Packaged Rooftop Unit with 30-ton DX coil) and associated roof mounted exhaust fans.

    a. VAV boxes (qty 18).
    b. Fin tube radiation (qty 6).
    c. Fire dampers (qty 6).
    d. Distribution ductwork.
    e. Associated manual balancing dampers and diffusers.

2. Admin Area offices is served by existing AC-02 (Packaged Rooftop Unit with 3-ton DX coil).
3. Admin Area Locker rooms are served by existing HV-5 and associated roof mounted exhaust fan.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ASCS: Air systems cleaning specialist.

B. NADCA: National Air Duct Cleaners Association.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For an ASCS.

B. Strategies and procedures plan.

C. Cleanliness verification report.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASCS Qualifications: A certified member of NADCA.

1. Certification: Employ an ASCS certified by NADCA on a full-time basis.
2. Supervisor Qualifications: Certified as an ASCS by NADCA.

B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 181 and UL 181A for fibrous-glass ducts.

C. Cleaning Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to HVAC air-distribution system cleaning including, but not limited to, review of the cleaning strategies and procedures plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine HVAC air-distribution equipment, ducts, plenums, and system components to determine appropriate methods, tools, and equipment required for performance of the Work.

B. Perform "Project Evaluation and Recommendation" according to NADCA ACR 2006.

C. Prepare written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with work only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a written plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures. At a minimum, include the following:

1. Supervisor contact information.
2. Work schedule including location, times, and impact on occupied areas.
3. Methods and materials planned for each HVAC component type.
4. Required support from other trades.
5. Equipment and material storage requirements.
6. Exhaust equipment setup locations.

B. Use the existing service openings, as required for proper cleaning, at various points of the HVAC system for physical and mechanical entry and for inspection.

C. Comply with NADCA ACR 2006, "Guidelines for Constructing Service Openings in HVAC Systems" Section.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Comply with NADCA ACR 2006.

B. Remove visible surface contaminants and deposits from within the HVAC system.

C. Systems and Components to Be Cleaned:

1. Air devices for supply and return air.
2. Air-terminal units.
3. Ductwork:

    a. Supply-air ducts, including turning vanes, to the rooftop air-handling unit.
    b. Return-air ducts to the rooftop air-handling unit.
    c. Exhaust-air ducts.

4. Air-Handling/Make-up Air Units:

    a. Interior surfaces of the unit casing.
    b. Coil surfaces compartment.
    c. Condensate drain pans.
    d. Fans, fan blades, and fan housings.

5. Filters and filter housings.

D. Collect debris removed during cleaning. Ensure that debris is not dispersed outside the HVAC system during the cleaning process.

E. Particulate Collection:

1. For particulate collection equipment, include adequate filtration to contain debris removed. Locate equipment downwind and away from all air intakes and other points of entry into the building.
2. HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for particles sized 0.3 micrometer or larger shall be used where the particulate collection equipment is exhausting inside the building,

F. Control odors and mist vapors during the cleaning and restoration process.

G. Mark the position of manual volume dampers and air-directional mechanical devices inside the system prior to cleaning. Restore them to their marked position on completion of cleaning.

H. System components shall be cleaned so that all HVAC system components are visibly clean. On completion, all components must be returned to those settings recorded just prior to cleaning operations.

I. Clean all air-distribution devices, registers, grilles, and diffusers.

J. Clean visible surface contamination deposits according to NADCA ACR 2006 and the following:

1. Clean air-handling units, airstream surfaces, components, condensate collectors, and drains.
2. Ensure that a suitable operative drainage system is in place prior to beginning wash-down procedures.
3. Clean evaporator coils, and other airstream components.

K. Duct Systems:

1. Create service openings in the HVAC system as necessary to accommodate cleaning.
2. Mechanically clean duct systems specified to remove all visible contaminants so that the systems are capable of passing the HVAC System Cleanliness Tests (see NADCA ACR 2006).

L. Debris removed from the HVAC system shall be disposed of according to applicable Federal, state, and local requirements.

M. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Source-Removal Cleaning Methods: The HVAC system shall be cleaned using source-removal mechanical cleaning methods designed to extract contaminants from within the HVAC system and to safely remove these contaminants from the facility. No cleaning method, or combination of methods, shall be used that could potentially damage components of the HVAC system or negatively alter the integrity of the system.

    a. Use continuously operating vacuum-collection devices to keep each section being cleaned under negative pressure.
    b. Cleaning methods that require mechanical agitation devices to dislodge debris that is adhered to interior surfaces of HVAC system components shall be equipped to safely remove these devices. Cleaning methods shall not damage the integrity of HVAC system components or damage porous surface materials such as duct and plenum liners.

2. Cleaning Mineral-Fiber Insulation Components:

    a. Fibrous-glass thermal or acoustical insulation elements present in equipment or ductwork shall be thoroughly cleaned with HEPA vacuuming equipment while the HVAC system is under constant negative pressure and shall not be permitted to get wet according to NADCA ACR 2006.
    b. Cleaning methods used shall not cause damage to fibrous-glass components and will render the system capable of passing the HVAC System Cleanliness Tests (see NADCA ACR 2006).
    c. Fibrous materials that become wet shall be discarded and replaced.

N. Coil Cleaning:

1. Measure static-pressure differential across each coil.
2. See NADCA ACR 2006, "Coil Surface Cleaning" Section. Type 1, or Type 1 and Type 2, cleaning methods shall be used to render the coil visibly clean and capable of passing Coil Cleaning Verification (see applicable NADCA ACR 2006).
3. Coil drain pans shall be subject to NADCA ACR 2006, "Non-Porous Surfaces Cleaning Verification." Ensure that condensate drain pans are operational.
4. Electric-resistance coils shall be de-energized, locked out, and tagged before cleaning.
5. Cleaning methods shall not cause any appreciable damage to, cause displacement of, inhibit heat transfer, or cause erosion of the coil surface or fins,

and shall comply with coil manufacturer's written recommendations when available.

6. Rinse thoroughly with clean water to remove any latent residues.

O. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings:

1. Apply antimicrobial agents and coatings if active fungal growth is reasonably suspected or where unacceptable levels of fungal contamination have been verified. Apply antimicrobial agents and coatings according to manufacturer's written recommendations and EPA registration listing after the removal of surface deposits and debris.
2. When used, antimicrobial treatments and coatings shall be applied after the system is rendered clean.
3. Apply antimicrobial agents and coatings directly onto surfaces of interior ductwork.
4. Sanitizing agent products shall be registered by the EPA as specifically intended for use in HVAC systems and ductwork.

3.4 CLEANLINESS VERIFICATION

A. Verify cleanliness according to NADCA ACR 2006, "Verification of HVAC System Cleanliness" Section.

B. Verify HVAC system cleanliness after mechanical cleaning and before applying any treatment or introducing any treatment-related substance to the HVAC system, including biocidal agents and coatings.

C. Perform visual inspection for cleanliness. If no contaminants are evident through visual inspection, the HVAC system shall be considered clean. If visible contaminants are evident through visual inspection, those portions of the system where contaminants are visible shall be re-cleaned and subjected to re-inspection for cleanliness.

D. Verification of Coil Cleaning:

1. Measure static-pressure differential across each coil.
2. Coil will be considered clean if cleaning restored the coil static-pressure differential within 10 percent of the differential measured when the coil was first installed.
3. Coil will be considered clean if the coil is free of foreign matter and chemical residue, based on a thorough visual inspection.

E. Prepare a written cleanliness verification report. At a minimum, include the following:

1. Written documentation of the success of the cleaning.
2. Site inspection reports, initialed by supervisor, including notation on areas of inspection, as verified through visual inspection.
3. Surface comparison test results if required.
4. Gravimetric analysis (nonporous surfaces only).
5. System areas found to be damaged.

F. Photographic Documentation: Comply with requirements in Division 01

3.5 RESTORATION

A. Restore and repair HVAC air-distribution equipment, ducts, plenums, and components according to NADCA ACR 2006, "Restoration and Repair of Mechanical Systems" Section.

B. Restore service openings capable of future reopening. Comply with requirements in Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts." Include location of service openings in Project closeout report.

C. Replace fibrous-glass materials that cannot be restored by cleaning or resurfacing. Comply with requirements in Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts".

D. Replace damaged insulation according to Section 23 07 13 "Duct Insulation."

E. Ensure that closures do not hinder or alter airflow.

F. New closure materials, including insulation, shall match opened materials and shall have removable closure panels fitted with gaskets and fasteners.

END OF SECTION 23 01 30.51

SECTION 23 05 00
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 ACCURACY OF DATA AND CONTRACT DRAWINGS

A. The design drawings are diagrammatic and they may not show all physical arrangements, offsets, bends, or elbows which may be required for installation of various materials, equipment, piping, and ductwork systems in allotted spaces. The Contractor shall examine these and other available drawings to determine space limitations and interferences. The Contractor shall be responsible for making any minor changes in location of equipment, pipe and ductwork from that shown on drawings and for all physical details required for installation. Cost for adapting Contractor's work to jobsite conditions shall not be considered as basis of an extra cost to contract. The Contractor shall get approval before proceeding with any change.

B. Elevation of piping, ductwork and equipment indicated on drawings are to be used as guidelines to assist Contractor with installations. Minor changes to these elevations may be necessary to eliminate unforeseen interferences. The Contractor shall get approval before proceeding with any changes in elevations.

C. Information pertaining to new and existing conditions that are described in the specifications or appear on drawings are based on available records. While such data has been collected with reasonable care, there is no expressed or implied guarantee that conditions so indicated are entirely representative of those actually existing or that unlooked for developments may not occur. Such information is merely provided to assist the Contractor in his investigation of conditions.

D. The Contractor must carefully examine the drawings, specifications and project site, and verify all measurements, distances, levels, materials, equipment, etc. before starting work.

E. Drawings shall not be scaled for determining exact dimensions or location of equipment.

F. Check, verify, and coordinate work with drawings and specifications prepared for other trades. Include modifications, relocations, or adjustments necessary to complete work or to avoid interference with other trades.

G. Contractor may install additional piping, fittings, and valves, not shown on drawings, for testing purposes or for convenience of installation or start-up. Where such materials are installed, they shall comply with specifications and shall be sized to be compatible with system design. Remove such installed materials when they interfere with design conditions or as directed by Architect.

H. Except as otherwise specified herein or indicated on drawings, furnish and install all piping, tubing, valves, specialties and supports to connect fixtures and equipment into their respective systems as required for or incidental to the proper operation of the indicated systems. This shall include the following systems:

1. All miscellaneous piping called for on piping and instrument diagrams, regardless of whether or not indicated in the specifications or on the drawings. Reference shall be made to piping and instrument diagrams, control air piping drawings, and manufacturer's equipment drawings to determine full extent or required piping.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
5. Sleeves.
6. Escutcheons.
7. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
8. Painting and finishing.
9. Supports and anchorages.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, terms “provide”, “furnish”, and “install” as used in these Contract Documents shall have the following meanings:

1. “Provide” or “provided” shall mean “furnish and install.”
2. “Furnish” or “furnished” does not include installation.
3. “Install” or “installed” does not include furnishing.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: None.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. The Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative must be present to accept delivery of all equipment and materials furnished by him. The Owner's personnel will not knowingly accept, unload or store anything delivered to the site for the Contractor's use. Inadvertent acceptance of delivered items by a representative of the Owner shall not constitute acceptance or responsibility for any of the materials or equipment. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to assume all liability for any equipment or materials furnished by him which are delivered to the job site.

C. Storage of materials on the grounds and within the building shall be in strict accordance with instructions of the Owner. Storage of materials within building shall at no time exceed design carrying capacity of the structural system.

D. The Owner assumes no responsibility for materials stored in building or on the site. Each Contractor shall assume full responsibility for all losses or damage due to the storing of his materials.

E. Handle items carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosures and finishes. Follow the manufacturer's rigging instructions when handling and moving equipment.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

1.9 RELATED WORK – UTILITY SERVICES

A. Determine utility connection requirements and include in BASE BID all costs to Owner for utility service.

B. Include costs for temporary service, temporary routing of piping or any other requirements of a temporary nature associated with utility service.

1.10 CODES AND REGULATIONS

A. All codes and regulations of Federal, State, and Local Authorities and utility companies shall become part of this specification and must be adhered to where they exceed requirements as shown on the drawings or stated in the specifications, without additional cost to the Contract.

1.11 CONTINUITY OF EXISTING SERVICES

A. Do not interrupt or change existing services without prior written approval. When interruption is required, coordinate length of service time with Owner to minimize disruption of occupant activities.

1.12 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

A. The Contractor shall provide operating and maintenance instruction manuals covering each and every item of equipment and devices furnished or erected by the Contractor prior to "Substantial Completion" as required by Division 1.

B. Each separate manual shall consist of the following:

1. Neatly typewritten table of contents including contractor's name, address and telephone number; list of each product referenced in manual; and name, address and telephone number of installing contractor and maintenance contractor for each product.
2. Tabbed sections of catalog data and literature for each product including model number, description and component parts; operating procedures; maintenance procedures; servicing and lubrication schedules; description of sequence of operations; parts lists; illustrations, assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance; any additional drawings, diagrams, charts or written text which may be required to supplement product data for particular installation; certified test and balance report; list of control point labels, and wiring diagrams.
3. Copy of warranty, bond and/or service contract issued for each product including an information sheet for operations personnel with proper procedures in event of a product failure and instances which might affect validity of warranties or bonds.

4. Full size sheets, if required, shall be folded into special holding pockets. Faxed, handwritten, or illegible materials are not acceptable.

C. Prior to final inspection or acceptance, fully instruct designated facility operating and maintenance personnel on operation, adjustment and maintenance of products, equipment and systems. Review contents of operating and maintenance manual with personnel in full detail to explain all aspects of operations and maintenance.

1.13 PROTECTION OF ROOF

A. Contractors are cautioned that they must exercise extreme care in any activity involving contact with any installed roof membrane.

B. Construct protective plywood (3/4 in. thick) runways across the roof for moving, setting, and installing equipment and piping systems. No activity on the roof will be permitted without this protection. Start runways at the point of origin of any equipment placed on roof and terminate at the point of installation on curb or base. At completion of work, or when directed by the Owner, completely remove, neatly and cleanly, without damage to roofing system, these protective items and runways.

C. Any and all repairs necessary to bring the roofing system to its original condition shall be made by an approved Roofing Contractor and paid for by the Contractor responsible for the damage.

1.14 WORK COORDINATION

A. All Trades shall work in cooperation with each other and fit their work into the structure as job conditions may demand. All final decisions as to right-of-way and run of pipes and ducts, etc. shall be made by the Owner. In general, priority shall be arranged as follows: (in order of preference)

1. Recessed lighting fixtures
2. Piping which must be drainable
3. Sheet metal ductwork
4. Lighting fixtures
5. Plumbing waste lines, downspouts, vents and sprinkler piping
6. Gravity water lines
7. Heating hot lines
8. Refrigerant lines
9. Natural Gas
10. Plumbing water and air lines
11. Electrical conduit
12. Control wiring conduit

1.15 INSPECTION

A. The Contractor shall verify the location of underground service, utilities, structures, etc., which may be encountered or be affected by his work and shall be responsible for any damage caused by neglect to provide proper precautions or protection.

B. Any work that is to be concealed, such as inside walls, above ceilings, soffits, shall be inspected by Owner or Architect/Engineer prior to concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum working pressure at 180 deg F (82 deg C).

1. Available Manufacturers:

    a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
    b. Central Plastics Company.
    c. Eclipse, Inc.
    d. Epco Sales, Inc.
    e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
    f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

1. Available Manufacturers:

    a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
    b. Central Plastics Company.
    c. Epco Sales, Inc.
    d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

1. Available Manufacturers:

    a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    b. Calpico, Inc.
    c. Central Plastics Company.
    d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Available Manufacturers:

    a. Calpico, Inc.
    b. Lochinvar Corp.

G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F

1. Available Manufacturers:

    a. Perfection Corp.
    b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.

c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.5 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.6 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

2.7 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With spring clips and chrome-plated finish.

D. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.

2.8 SEALANTS

A. Reference Division 7 specification for sealant requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Verify elevations and measurements prior to installation of materials.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Full lengths of pipe shall be used. Short lengths and couplings will not be permitted.

L. Where more than one pipe material specification or valve is allowed for particular service, the Contractor is required to use one and only one of the pipe materials specified throughout project. Two or more different piping materials or valves for same service will not be allowed unless indicated otherwise on drawings or specified herein.

M. Independently support piping so that its weight shall not be supported by the equipment to which it is connected.

N. Size reduction shall be made using reducing fittings; bushings are not acceptable.

O. Mitered ells, notched tees, and orange peel reducers are not acceptable. On threaded piping, bushings are not acceptable.

P. "Weldolets" and "Threadolets" may be used for branch takeoffs up to one-half (½) the diameter of the main.

Q. Cover ends of piping during installation to keep inside of piping clean.

R. Piping shall not be routed through electrical rooms or telecommunication rooms or transformer vaults, or above transformers, panelboards, or switchboards, including the required service space for this equipment, unless the piping is serving this equipment.

S. Use only wrenches having square flat jaws, or non-metallic strap wrenches on brass specialties; wrench marks not permitted.

T. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

U. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

1. New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
b. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
c. Bare Piping at Wall Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.

V. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes thru solid concrete walls.

W. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.

4. Seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 for materials and installation.

X. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
2. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

Y. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 for materials.

Z. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

AA. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

F. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Painting of HVAC systems, equipment, piping and components is specified in Division 09.

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 05 for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

END OF SECTION 23 05 00

SECTION 23 05 13
COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE INDUCTION MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.

1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.

F. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

H. Insulation: Class F.

I. Code Letter Designation:

1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

2.4 POLYPHASE INDUCTION MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.

1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
5. Shaft Grounding: Provide bearing protection grounding rings to bleed current from the motor shaft to the motor casing.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE INDUCTION MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 HP shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split phase.
3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

2.6 ELECTRONICALLY COMMUTATED MOTOR (ECM)

A. Description: Electrically commutated, adjustable speed, brushless direct current (BLDC) motor.

B. Constant CFM, constant torque

C. Multi-Speed: Shall be speed controllable down to 20% of full speed using a 0-10 VDC signal.

D. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

E. Service Factor: 1.00

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 23 05 13

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 05 14
VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of variable frequency drives, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
2. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
3. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and rating of VFD indicated.

1. Include dimensions and finishes for VFDs.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For VFDs to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace VFDs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following as City of Madison's preferred variable frequency drive equipment supplier and is to be a part of the Section 23 09 00 Contractor's scope of work for this project.

1. Danfoss, VLT Series.

2.2 DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

A. The unit shall be variable torque, modular design for control of the motors as specified in Division 23 and rated at the motor full load nameplate amps.

B. The unit shall be U.L. listed, solid state, microprocessor-based with a pulse width modulated (PWM) output wave form (none others are acceptable).

C. The VFD shall employ a full wave bridge rectifier and capacitors to minimize the ripple of the rectified voltage to maintain near constant DC voltage. Insulated gate bipolar transistors (IGBT's) shall be employed as the output switching device.

D. The VFD package shall contain the equivalent of 5% impedance to reduce harmonic distortion. The 5% equivalent impedance shall be provided in the form of a DC bus choke, an input AC line reactor in each phase, or a combination of the two methods.

E. Control circuitry shall be plug-in, plug-out modular basis with a corrosion resistant coating on printed circuit boards.

F. Units to be suitable for an operating environment from 0°C to 40°C temperature and humidity up to 90% non-condensing.

G. Electrically and physically isolate control circuitry and conductors from power circuitry and power conductors. Control conductors and power conductors shall not be run in the same pathway.

H. The unit enclosure shall be NEMA 1 unless otherwise noted for the required for the application minimum and all components shall be fully factory assembled and tested prior to leaving the manufacturing facility.

1. Provide NEMA 12 for indoor area when not located in cabinetry.
2. Provide NEMA 3R for exterior area when not located in cabinetry.

I. Include the following operating and monitoring devices mounted on the front cover:

1. A disconnect switch or circuit breaker to de-energize the drive circuit with door interlocked handle and lock-open padlocking provisions.
2. Operating mode selector switch marked "hand-off-auto".
3. Manual speed adjustment via keypad, mounted on the door.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Units shall be suitable for input power of electrical system as scheduled on the drawings ±10%, 3 phase, 60 Hertz nominal.

B. Use a current limiting control device to limit output current to 110% continuous for one minute; also refer to Protection Features in this section. Full load output current available from drive shall not be less than motor nameplate amperage. The full load amp rating of the VFD shall not be less than the values indicated in the NEC Table 430-150.

C. Output power shall be suitable for driving standard NEMA B design, three phase alternating current induction motors at full rated speed with capability of 6:1 turndown.

D. Additional performance capabilities to include the following:

1. Ride through a momentary power outage of 15 cycles,
2. Start into a rotating load without damage to drive components or motor,
3. Capable of automatic restart into a rotating load after a preset, adjustable time delay following a power outage
4. Input power factor: Min 0.95 throughout the speed range
5. Minimum efficiency: 95% at 100% speed, 85% at 50% speed

2.4 CONTROL FEATURES

A. Use control circuits compatible with input signal from temperature control system in the automatic mode and from manual speed control in the manual mode. Vary motor speed in response to the input control signal. Include components necessary to accept the signal from the temperature control system in the form that it is sent.

B. Include the following additional control features:

1. Hand-Off-Automatic (HOA) selector switch to select local or remote start/stop and speed control.
2. Analog input, selectable 0-10v or 4-20 mA, for automatic control from the temperature control system.
3. Local speed control at the VFD.
4. Adjustable acceleration and deceleration rate so that the time period from start to full speed and from full speed to stop can be field adjusted.
5. Adjustable minimum and maximum speed settings for both automatic and manual modes of operation.
6. Field adjustment of minimum and maximum output frequency.
7. Two (2) sets of programmable form “C” contacts for remote indication of variable frequency drive condition. Note: default programming to be set for “Drive Run & Fault”.
8. Illuminated display keypad.
9. External Fault indicator.
10. One (1) input for a N.O. dry contact type input for a 2-wire remote start/stop.
11. One (1) input for a N.C. dry contact type input for external faults: (freezestats, fire alarm, smokes, etc).
12. One (1) N.O. dry contact output for proving motor status. This output shall be programmed to detect belt or coupling break that would remove the load from the motor. The dry contact will open on loss of load or VFD being off.
13. PID control loop capable of VFD control from an external device connected to a VFD analog input.

C. The VFD controller shall convert VFD information into the BACnet MSTP protocol that will be compatible with the building direct digital energy management system (EMS) supplied on the project. This output shall be through a serial interface port capable of two-way communication with the building EMS provided on this project. Final connection shall not require any additional intermediate gateway devices to provide throughput of data. The following data shall be provided at a minimum:

1. Fault condition
2. Speed
3. Amperage
4. Frequency
5. Voltage

2.5 PROTECTION FEATURES

A. Use electronic protection circuitry in the power circuits to provide an orderly shutdown of the drive without blowing fuses or tripping circuit breakers and prevent component loss under the following abnormal conditions:

1. Activation of any safety device;
2. Instantaneous overcurrent and/or over voltage of output;
3. Power line overvoltage and undervoltage protection;
4. Phase loss;
5. Single and three phase short circuiting;
6. Ground faults;
7. Control circuit malfunction;
8. Overtemperature; and
9. Output current over limit.

B. Provide the following additional protective features:

1. Input transient overvoltage protection up to 3000 volts per ANSI 37.90A;
2. DC bus fusing or other electronic controls which limit the rate of rise of the DC bus current and de-energizes the drive at a predetermined current level;
3. Fusing for the control circuit transformer;
4. Grounded control chassis; and

2.6 DIAGNOSTICS

A. Provide an English character display (no error codes) with indicators for the following:

1. Phase loss
2. Ground fault
3. Overcurrent
4. Overvoltage
5. Undervoltage
6. Over temperature
7. Overload
8. DC bus status

2.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE TESTS

A. Use a factory heat stress test to verify proper operation of all functions and components under full load.

B. Field performance test of variable frequency drives to determine compliance with this specification will be performed at the Owner's discretion and may include any specified feature, including operation of protective devices through a simulated fault. Contractor

will pay for initial testing. Should drive be found deficient by this testing, drive manufacturer will be required to make any and all changes necessary to bring unit(s) into compliance with the specified performance and demonstrate this performance by retesting. Cost of changes and retest will be by this contractor.

C. Variable frequency drive manufacturer or designated representative to perform a field test of each drive, in the presence of the Owner's representative, for the following items:

1. Provide general inspection to verify proper installation;
2. Demonstrate drive reaction to simulated power interruptions of two seconds and sixty seconds;

2.8 AC INPUT LINE REACTORS

A. When needed to comply with the requirement for 5% equivalent impedance, furnish and factory install AC input line reactors.

B. Line reactors shall be installed in each phase of the AC input side of the VFD and mounted within a common enclosure with the VFD.

C. Line reactor shall be a three-phase inductor, iron core, 600V, Class H insulation, 115-degree C rise, copper windings with screw type terminal blocks.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

A. Provide variable frequency drives with dual port Ethernet module as scheduled. Size drive to accommodate selected fan arrays and sized for heavy duty application. Provide input AC line reactor as noted above. Coordinate with unit manufacturer listed in Sections 23 72 00, 23 73 00, 23 74 23.16 and 23 73 23.19.

B. Install where indicated on drawings and in accordance with approved submittals and manufacturer's published recommendations. Installation to be by the Division 26 Electrical contractor.

C. Input power wiring shall be installed in a separate conduit, output power wiring shall be installed in a separate conduit and control wiring shall be installed in a separate conduit. Do not mix input power, output power, or control wiring in a common conduit. Separate conduits for input and output power wiring shall be provided for each motor. Input and output power wiring for more than one motor shall not share a common conduit. Power wiring shall be furnished and installed by the Div. 26 contractor. If provided, do not mount output line filter above the drive.

D. Control signal for drive will be provided under Division 23.

E. Temperature Control Contractor will furnish variable frequency drives and install the required temperature control wiring in metal conduit and in accordance with Division 26 of this specification.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each VFD element, bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect VFD, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation.
2. Test insulation resistance for each VFD element, component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.
3. Test continuity of each circuit.
4. Verify that voltages at VFD locations are within 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify Architect before starting the motor(s).
5. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
6. Perform tests according to the Inspection and Test Procedures for Adjustable Speed Drives stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
7. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
8. Perform the following infrared (thermographic) scan tests and inspections, and prepare reports:

    a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each VFD. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
    b. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

9. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. VFDs will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies the VFD and describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations made after remedial action.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions until controllers are ready to be energized and placed into service.

B. Replace VFDs whose interiors have been exposed to water or other liquids prior to Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 23 05 14

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 05 16
EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Compatibility: Products shall be suitable for piping service fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.

B. Capability: Products to absorb 200 percent of maximum axial movement between anchors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each flexible-hose packless expansion joints, provide anchor and alignment guide as required to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for thermal expansion of piping systems and for selecting and designing expansion joints, loops, and swing connections.
2. Anchor Details: Detail fabrication of each anchor indicated. Show dimensions and methods of assembly and attachment to building structure, if required.
3. Alignment Guide Details: Detail field assembly and attachment to building structure.
4. Schedule: Indicate type, manufacturer's number, size, material, pressure rating, end connections, and location for each flexible-hose packless expansion joint.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For expansion joints to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PACKLESS EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Flexible-Hose Packless Expansion Joints:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: The design is based on the following:

   a. Flex-Hose Co., Inc. (Tri-Flex Loop)

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Mason Industries, Inc.
   b. Metraflex Company (The).

3. Description: Manufactured assembly with inlet and outlet elbow fittings and two flexible-metal-hose legs joined by long-radius, 180-degree return bend or center section of flexible hose.

   a. Product shall absorb and compensate multi-plane pipe movements.
   b. Designed for pressure testing to 1.5 times their maximum rated working pressure and a minimum 4:1 (burst to working) safety factor.
   c. Provide hanger assembly kit shall be used to support flexible-hose.
   d. Flexible pipe loop shall be capable for multi-plane movements (X, Y, and Z), plus rotation about those axes simultaneously as well as reduce piping stress.

4. Flexible Hose: Corrugated-metal inner hoses and braided outer sheaths.
5. Expansion Joints for Copper Tubing NPS 2 and Smaller: Copper-alloy fittings with solder-joint end connections.

   a. Bronze hoses and single-braid bronze sheaths with 450 psig at 70 deg F and 340 psig at 450 deg F ratings.

6. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6: Carbon-steel fittings with weld end connections.

   a. Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 200 psig at 70 deg F and 145 psig at 600 deg F ratings.

2.2 JOINTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Anvil International, Inc.
2. Victaulic Company.

B. Description: Factory-assembled expansion joint made of several grooved-end pipe nipples, couplings, and grooved joints.

C. Standard: AWWA C606, for grooved joints.

D. Nipples: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, steel pipe with grooved ends.

E. Couplings: Seven, flexible type for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM gasket suitable for cold and hot water, and stainless steel bolts and nuts.

2.3 ALIGNMENT GUIDES AND ANCHORS

A. Alignment Guides:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Adsco Manufacturing LLC.
    b. Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
    c. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
    d. Mason Industries, Inc.
    e. Metraflex Company (The).

2. Description: Steel, factory-fabricated alignment guide, with bolted two-section outer cylinder and base for attaching to structure; with two-section guiding spider for bolting to pipe.

B. Anchor Materials:

1. Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
2. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A 183, steel hex head.
3. Washers: ASTM F 844, steel, plain, flat washers.
4. Mechanical Fasteners: Insert-wedge-type stud with expansion plug anchor for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.

    a. Stud: Threaded, zinc-coated carbon steel.
    b. Expansion Plug: Zinc-coated steel.
    c. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.

5. Chemical Fasteners: Insert-type-stud, bonding-system anchor for use with hardened portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.

    a. Bonding Material: ASTM C 881/C 881M, Type IV, Grade 3, two-component epoxy resin suitable for surface temperature of hardened concrete where fastener is to be installed.
    b. Stud: ASTM A 307, zinc-coated carbon steel with continuous thread on stud unless otherwise indicated.
    c. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXPANSION-JOINT INSTALLATION

A. Install flexible-hose packless pipe loop expansion joints of sizes matching sizes of piping in which they are installed.

B. Install flexible-hose packless pipe loop expansion joints per manufacturer's guidelines per delegated design submittal for anchors and guides installation requirements.

C. Install grooved-joint expansion joints to grooved-end steel piping

3.2 PIPE LOOP AND SWING CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install pipe loops cold-sprung in tension or compression as required to partly absorb tension or compression produced during anticipated change in temperature.

B. Connect risers and branch connections to mains with at least five pipe fittings including tee in main.

C. Connect risers and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings including tee in riser.

D. Connect mains and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings including tee in main.

3.3 ALIGNMENT-GUIDE AND ANCHOR INSTALLATION

A. Install alignment guides to guide expansion and to avoid end-loading and torsional stress.

B. Install one guide(s) on each side of pipe expansion fittings and loops. Install guides nearest to expansion joint not more than four pipe diameters from expansion joint.

C. Attach guides to pipe and secure guides to building structure.

D. Install anchors at locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ASME B31.9 and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.

E. Anchor Attachments:

1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Pipe: Attach by welding. Comply with ASME B31.9 and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
2. Anchor Attachment to Copper Tubing: Attach with pipe hangers. Use MSS SP-69, Type 24, U-bolts bolted to anchor.

F. Fabricate and install steel anchors by welding steel shapes, plates, and bars. Comply with ASME B31.9 and AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Structural Members: Attach by welding.

2. Anchor Attachment to Concrete Structural Members: Attach by fasteners. Follow fastener manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Use grout to form flat bearing surfaces for guides and anchors attached to concrete.

H. Number and spacing of guides shall be per pipe guide manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION 23 05 16

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 05 19
METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Miljoco Corporation
    b. Trerice, H. O. Co.
    c. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
3. Case: Aluminum with enamel or powder coat finish; 9-inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
4. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
6. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F.
7. Window: plastic.
8. Stem: brass and of length to suit installation.

    a. Design for Air-Duct Installation: With ventilated shroud.
    b. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.

9. Connector: 1¼ inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.2 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR or CUNI.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES.
5. Socket: Stainless steel separable sockets.
6. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
7. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
8. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
9. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
11. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
12. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.3 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge.
    b. Ashcroft Inc.
    c. Miljoco Corporation.
    d. Trerice, H. O. Co.
    e. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    f. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Sealed type(s); 304 stainless steel; 4½-inch nominal diameter.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: plastic.
10. Ring: Stainless steel.
11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.4 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

A. Valves: Stainless-steel needle, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.5 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Flow Design, Inc.
2. Miljoco Corporation.
3. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
4. Trerice, H. O. Co.
5. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
6. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.

C. Body: Stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.

D. Thread Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.

F. Core Inserts: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic and EPDM self-sealing rubber.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.

B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.

C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

F. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.

G. Install remote-mounted pressure gages on panel.

H. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.

I. Install test plugs in piping tees.

J. Install thermometers in the following locations:

1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.

K. Install pressure gages in the following locations:

1. Discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.
2. Before and after gas service regulators.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 30 to 240 deg F.

3.5 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 0 to 100 psi.

B. Scale Range for Medium Pressure Natural Gas: 0-10 psi for upstream of GPRV.

C. Scale Range for Low Pressure Natural Gas: 0-30" WC for downstream of GPRV.

END OF SECTION 23 05 19

SECTION 23 05 23
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. NRS: Nonrising stem.

E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

F. RS: Rising stem.

G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
4. Set flanged ball valves closed or slightly open.
5. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Water System Valves

1. All water system valves to be rated at not less than 125 psig water working pressure at 240°F unless noted otherwise.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:

1. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
2. Flanged Ball Valves: With extended neck.

E. Valve-End Connections:

1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

F. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

G. The manufacturer's name and valve pressure rating shall appear on the outside of the valve body.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. 2" and smaller: Two-piece bronze body; threaded or soldered ends, as appropriate to the pipe material; stainless steel or chrome plated brass/bronze ball; conventional port; glass filled teflon seat; threaded packing gland follower; blowout-proof stem; 600 psig WOG.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo 70-100/200 series
b. Hammond 8301/8311
c. Milwaukee BA100/150
d. Nibco T/S 585-70
e. Stockham S206/216.

3. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Bronze.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Full.

4. 2½" and over: Ball valves will not be accepted in sizes over 2 inch.

2.3 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE BALL VALVES

A. 2" and smaller: Use ball valves; butterfly or gate valves will not be accepted in sizes 2 inch and smaller.

B. 2½" and larger: Use American Valve ball valves for flanged connections. Butterfly or gate valves will not be accepted in sizes 2½" inch and larger.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following as City of Madison's preferred ball valve manufacturer supplier for 2½" and larger.

a. American Valve: 4000 Flanged ball valve.

2. Ductile cast iron body; stainless steel shaft; flanged ball valve with Cast Iron/PFA fused ball, blow-out proof stem, full port with Lockable in Full Open or Closed Positions lockable in full open or closed positions. Rated for 150 WSP 300 WOG.
3. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-72.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig
c. Body Design: Split body.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
g. Stem: Stainless steel.
h. Ball: Stainless steel.
i. Port: Full.

2.4 GATE VALVES:

A. 2" and smaller: Use ball valves; gate valves will not be accepted in sizes 2" and smaller.

B. 2½" and larger: Use flanged ball valves; gate valves will not be accepted in sizes 2½" and larger.

2.5 GLOBE VALVE

A. Do not use globe valves for water service, except in temperature control applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

F. Install valves in strict accordance with valve manufacturer's installation recommendations. Do not support weight of piping system on valve ends.

G. Install all temperature control valves.

H. Properly align piping before installation of valves in an upright position; operators installed below the valves will not be accepted.

I. Install all valves with the stem in the upright position. Valves may be installed with the stem in the horizontal position only where space limitations do not allow installation in an upright position or where large valves are provided with chain wheel operators.

J. Install stem extensions when shipped loose from valve.

K. Prior to flushing of piping systems, place all valves in the full-open position.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Install shut-off valves at all equipment, at each branch take-off from mains, and at each automatic valve for isolation or repair.

C. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

E. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

F. Install shutoff valves in all branch lines at or near header and at each automatic valve location.

G. Vents and Drains: All required vents and drains may not be shown on the Contract Drawings. Install ¾-inch nominal size vent and drain valves in piping systems 1-inch and larger. Install line size vent and drain valves in piping systems ¾-inch and smaller. Locate vents at high points of each line and/or branch connection. Locate drains at low points. Use piping materials specified for each service. Cap all vents and drains.

1. Use ball valve with threaded hose adapter and chained cap. Strainer blowdown valves shall be same size as strainer blowdown connection.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball or flanged ball valves.
2. Flanged Ball Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. See drawing valve schedule for valve application requirements.

END OF SECTION 23 05 23

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: None.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
    b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
    c. Flex-Strut Inc.
    d. GS Metals Corp.
    e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    f. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
    g. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. Clement Support Services.
3. ERICO International Corporation.
4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
5. PHS Industries, Inc.
6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength. Provide carbon steel pipe shield for top and bottom for outer jacketing.

C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless-steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from carbon-steel structural shapes for Service Lane.

B. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from galvanized steel structural shapes for other areas outside of the Service Lane.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon steel structural shapes plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized for Service Lane.

B. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, 304 or 18-8 galvanized steel structural shapes plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized for other areas outside of the Service Lane.

2.8 CORROSIVE ATMOSPHERE COATINGS

A. Factory coat supports and anchors used in corrosive atmospheres with hot dip galvanizing after fabrication, ASTM A123, 1.5 ounces/square foot of surface, each side. Mechanical galvanize threaded products, ASTM B695 Class 150, 2.0 mil coating. Field cuts and damaged finishes to be field covered with zinc rich paint of comparable thickness to factory coating.

B. Corrosive atmospheres include the following locations:

1. Exterior Locations
2. HVAC Shop Area
3. Bus Maintenance Area B
4. Bus Circulation/Storage Area.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, galvanized carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

G. Piping shall be supported independently from ductwork and all other trades.

H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and vibration movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

K. Install building attachments within precast concrete planks or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Coordinate with General Contractor for steel plate inserts in precast (hollowcore) planks construction submittal.

L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

N. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    b. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.

4. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish for areas other than Service Lane areas.

D. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for Service Lane areas.

E. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

F. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

G. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 6, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon-steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 6, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 6 if little or no insulation is required.

5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 6.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 6.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 6.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 6.
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 6.
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 6.
13. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 6, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
14. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 6, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.

H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.

I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.

10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install carbon-steel saddles/shields the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

K. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

L. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

M. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 23 05 29

SECTION 23 05 48.13
VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device type required.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases. Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each vibration isolation device.

1. Include design calculations for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.4 VIBRATION CONTROL DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Isolate all motor driven and reciprocating mechanical equipment unless otherwise noted, from building structure, and from systems which they serve, to prevent equipment vibrations from being transmitted to structure. Unless specifically indicated, follow ASHRAE Application Handbook - Sound and Vibration Control, latest edition or manufacturer's recommendations for isolation selection.

B. Select and locate isolators to produce uniform loading and deflection. Use minimum of four isolators to support each piece of equipment.

C. Select vibration isolation devices based on lowest operating speed.

D. Vibration Criteria:

1. All rotating equipment shall operate at speeds less than 80% of their true critical speed. Unless otherwise required, equipment shall be balanced according to the recommendations given in the following schedules.
2. Vertical vibration of rotating equipment shall not be greater than levels indicated. Vibration shall be measured on equipment or steel-frame equipment base when equipment is mounted on its vibration isolation mounts. If equipment has inertia base, allowable vibration level is reduced by ratio of equipment weight alone to equipment weight plus inertia base weight.

Equipment Speed RPM	Maximum Allowable Vibration Displacement Peak-to-Peak (mil)
Under 600	4
600 to 1000	3
1000 or 2000	2
over 2000	1

3. Following field installation, each fan over 5 HP shall be balanced in accordance with the following schedule:

   a. Centrifugal fans - 25 mil/sec, rms

4. Final in-field balance shall be measured with each fan over 5 HP installed on springs specified for unit. Fans shall be loaded with design static pressure. Measurement shall be carried out in vertical axis at each corner of frame supporting fan/motor assembly.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELASTOMERIC HANGERS

A. Elastomeric Mount in a Steel Frame with Upper and Lower Steel Hanger Rods:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   b. Mason Industries, Inc.
   c. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
   d. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

2. Frame: 304 or 18-8 stainless steel, fabricated with a connection for an upper threaded hanger rod and an opening on the underside to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular lower hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.

3. Dampening Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material with a projecting bushing for the underside opening preventing steel to steel contact.

2.2 SPRING HANGERS

A. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   b. Mason Industries, Inc.
   c. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
   d. Vibration Isolation.
   e. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

2. Frame: 304 or 18-8 stainless steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
7. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
8. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 VIBRATION CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Division 03.

B. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

C. Install vibration isolation devices for motor driven equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

D. Do not allow installation practices to short circuit any isolation device.

3.3 CORROSIVE ATMOSPHERE AREAS

A. Factory coat supports and anchors used in corrosive atmospheres with hot dip galvanizing after fabrication, ASTM A123, 1.5 ounces/square foot of surface, each side. Mechanical galvanize threaded products, ASTM B695 Class 150, 2.0 mil coating. Field cuts and damaged finishes to be field covered with zinc rich paint of comparable thickness to factory coating.

B. Corrosive atmospheres include the following locations:

1. Exterior Locations
2. HVAC Shop Area
3. Bus Maintenance Area B
4. Bus Circulation/Storage Area.

END OF SECTION 23 05 48.13

SECTION 23 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: None.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16-inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Black.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2½ by ¾ inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: ¼ inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, ½ inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1½ inches high.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09.

B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.

C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Natural Gas: Yellow background color with black letters.

2. Hot Water Air Piping:

a. Background: Red.
b. Letter Colors: White.

END OF SECTION 23 05 53

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Certified TAB reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC NEBB or TABB.

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC NEBB or TABB.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC NEBB or TABB as a TAB technician.

B. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Engineer.

D. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine equipment performance data including fan curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

F. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

G. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

H. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, direct drive are alignment, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

I. Examine new and existing strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.

J. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

K. Examine existing system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

L. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

M. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
2. Existing and new hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
5. Balance dampers are open.
6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
7. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.

1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."
3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 23 07 19 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

C. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge dampers.

D. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

E. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

F. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

G. Check for airflow blockages.

H. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

I. Check for proper sealing of make-up air-handling-unit components.

J. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

    a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.
    b. Measurements for Normal and Bus Mode Operations per Section 23 09 93 “Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls” and per Mechanical drawings for Control Schematics M-800 Series.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:

    a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
    b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
    c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.

3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up a make-up units, air-to-air energy recovery units and other air movement equipment and treating equipment.

    a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.

4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as heat-recovery equipment, under final balanced conditions.
5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
6. Obtain approval from Owner for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.

    a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers serving diffusers, registers and grilles.

1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data, and number in sequence starting at existing pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against the approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.

C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:

1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
2. Check liquid level in existing expansion tank in existing boiler room.
3. Check makeup water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation and set at indicated flow.
5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal unit’s valves are kept open.
6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to existing boilers.
7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through unit heaters and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR PRIMARY-SECONDARY HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance the primary circuit flow first at existing boilers and then balance the secondary circuits.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:

1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
2. Water flow rate.
3. Water pressure drop.
4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.

B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.

3.11 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

3.12 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.
3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
3. Project name.

4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and existing pump performance forms including the following:

    a. Settings for outdoor and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Test Reports: For energy recovery units with gas fired duct furnace include the following:

1. Unit Data:

    a. Unit identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and unit size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Unit arrangement and class.
    g. Discharge arrangement.
    h. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

    a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
    b. Horsepower and rpm.
    c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
    d. Full-load amperage and service factor.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
    b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.

c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
f. Gas Furnace Duct Heater static-pressure differential in inches wg.
g. Static Plate HX static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. ERV entering-air, dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
i. ERV leaving-air, dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
j. ERV outside-air, dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
k. ERV exhaust-air, dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
l. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
m. Exhaust airflow in cfm.
n. Outdoor-air damper position.

E. Make-Up Unit's Gas Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Fuel type in input data.
g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
h. Ignition type.
i. Burner-control types.
j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
j. Manifold pressure in psig.
k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
l. Operating set point in Btu/h.
m. Motor voltage at each connection.
n. Motor amperage for each phase.
o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.

F. Fan Test Reports: For supply, exhaust and fume extractor fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

G. Round, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

a. System and make-up air-handling-unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
e. Duct size in inches.
f. Duct area in sq. ft.
g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm.
h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
i. Actual air flow rate in cfm.
j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
k. Barometric pressure in psig.

H. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Service.

d. Make and size.
e. Model number and serial number.
f. Water flow rate in gpm.
g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
i. Pump rpm.
j. Impeller diameter in inches.
k. Motor make and frame size.
l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
m. Voltage at each connection.
n. Amperage for each phase.
o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
p. Seal type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
c. Actual impeller size in inches.
d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
j. Voltage at each connection.
k. Amperage for each phase.

3.13 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
2. Check the following for each system:

a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
e. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, Owner Project Representative may request that a final inspection be made for verification.

2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Owner Project Representative.
3. Owner Project Representative may randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:

1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner Project Representative may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 23 05 93

SECTION 23 07 13
DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

C. Install insulation in accordance with MICA National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.6 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation (Type D1): Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
    b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
    c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
    d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
    e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

G. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation (Type D2): Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article. Minimum nominal density of 3 lbs. per cu. ft., and thermal conductivity of not more than 0.23 at 75 degrees F

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
    b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
    c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
    d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
    e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
    f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

2.2 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Adhesives, sealants and protective finishes shall be as recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications specified.

C. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.3 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesives, sealants, mastics and protective finishes shall be as recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications specified.

2.4 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesives, sealants and protective finishes shall be as recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications specified.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Adhesives, joint sealants and flashing sealants and protective finishes shall be as recommended by insulation and jacketing manufacturer for applications specified.

C. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.7 TAPES

A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
    b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
    c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
    d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

2.8 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
    b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CHP-1.
        2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
        3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
        4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.

2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, galvanized-steel, aluminum or stainless-steel sheet to match duct construction, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
        2) GEMCO; R-150.
        3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
        4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.

    b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

O. Exposed Ductwork: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 and fire-resistive joint sealers.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.

b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

   a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
   b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

   a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.

b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

   a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
   b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

D. All reinstallation of insulation removed for inspection shall be performed at no additional cost to the Contract.

E. Any discovered deviation from the specified materials and methods shall be considered cause for spot-check dismantling of Work to be performed during the preceding day's work. If further deviations are so discovered, the day's Work proceeding that day may be requested to be checked. All dismantling and reinstallation shall be performed at no additional cost to the Contract.

F. Prior to initiation of work, samples of insulation materials shall be submitted for approval, and a sample of the installation of a section of pipe and fitting demonstrating installation techniques and workmanship shall be witnessed and approved.

3.7 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Items Not Insulated:

1. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
2. Flexible connectors.
3. Vibration-control devices.
4. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.8 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a duct system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option. Refer to schedule in drawings.

Service	Exposure	Insulation Type	Insulation Thickness	Field Applied Jacket Type
Outside Air	Concealed	D1 or D2	3"	-
Outside Air	Exposed	D1 or D2	3"	-
Exhaust Air*	Concealed	D1 or D2	1"	-
Exhaust Air*	Exposed	D1 or D2	1"	-

* *Exhaust duct only needs to be insulated from the damper to the outside wall or roof.*

END OF SECTION 23 07 13

SECTION 23 07 19
HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

C. Install insulation in accordance with MICA National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.6 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation (Type I2):

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
    b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
    c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
    d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
    e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article. Thermal conductivity of not more than 0.23 at 75 degrees F.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Super-Stik.

B. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Ramcote 1200 and Quik-Cote.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Adhesives, sealants and protective finishes shall be as recommended by insulation and jacket manufacturer for applications specified.

C. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Adhesives, sealants, mastics and protective finishes shall be as recommended by insulation and jacket manufacturer for applications specified.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Adhesives, joint sealants and flashing sealants and protective finishes shall be as recommended by insulation and jacket manufacturer for applications specified.

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Jacket:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
    b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
    c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.

2. Stainless-Steel Jacket (J2): ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M.

    a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
    b. Material, finish, and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket drawing schedules.
    c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 2.5-mil-thick polysurlyn.
    d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 2.5-mil-thick polysurlyn.
    e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

        1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
        2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
        3) Tee covers.
        4) Flange and union covers.
        5) End caps.
        6) Beveled collars.
        7) Valve covers.
        8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.8 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
    b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
    c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
    d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
    b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
    c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
    d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
    b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal.
3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches on center.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1½ inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches on center.

    a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.
7. Unions
8. Strainers

Q. In systems with rigid insulation, slip joints shall be installed every 25-30 feet for thermal expansion. They shall overlap and be caulked according to the jacket manufacturer’s installation recommendation. On cold piping, flexible fiberglass insulation shall separate the rigid insulation pieces at the slip joint.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.

8. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Finish exposed surfaces shall be a metal jacket.

E. When insulating control valves, strainers, and any other devices requiring frequent access, the insulation shall be fit in such a way that there is an access section which can be readily removed and replaced without damaging adjacent insulation. If a different insulating material is used for boxing in control valve assemblies, etc., the thickness of the insulation shall be adjusted to provide the specified thermal resistance.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches on center.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1½-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

B. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches on center and at end joints.

3.8 FINISHES

A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

B. Do not field paint stainless-steel jackets.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Engineer, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, six locations of fittings, and three locations of valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

D. All reinstallation of insulation removed for inspection shall be performed at no additional cost to the Contract.

E. Any discovered deviation from the specified materials and methods shall be considered cause for spot-check dismantling of Work to be performed during the preceding day's work. If further deviations are so discovered, the day's Work proceeding that day may be requested to be checked. All dismantling and reinstallation shall be performed at no additional cost to the Contract.

3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.
2. Piping unions for systems not requiring a vapor barrier.

3.11 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

Service	Pipe Size	Insulation Type	Insulation Thickness	Field Applied Jacket Type	Field Applied Jacket (Outdoor Locations)
Heating Hot Water Indoors	1-1/2" and smaller	I2	1.5"	J2	J2
	2" to 4"	I2	2"	J2	J2
Heating Hot Water Exterior	1-1/2" and smaller	I2	2"	J2	J2
	2" to 4"	I2	3"	J2	J2

Service	Pipe Size	Insulation Type	Insulation Thickness	Field Applied Jacket Type	Field Applied Jacket (Outdoor Locations)
ERV AND HX Condensate Drain	ALL SIZES	I2	1"	J2	J2

END OF SECTION 23 07 19

SECTION 23 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes commissioning process requirements for HVAC&R systems, assemblies, and equipment.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 for general commissioning process requirements.

a. Section 01 91 00 Commissioning

C. Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process.

D. CxA: Commissioning Authority.

E. HVAC&R: Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning, and Refrigeration.

F. Systems, Subsystems, Equipment, and Components: Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of readiness.

B. Certificates of completion of installation, prestart, and startup activities.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Perform Zone 1 retro commissioning tasks as outlined in this section.

B. Perform commissioning tests at the direction of the CxA.

C. Attend construction phase controls coordination meeting.

D. Attend testing, adjusting, and balancing review and coordination meeting.

E. Participate in HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and component maintenance orientation and inspection as directed by the CxA.

F. Provide information requested by the CxA for final commissioning documentation.

G. Provide measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data, and provide data acquisition equipment to record data for the complete range of testing for the required test period.

1.5 CxA'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Provide Project-specific construction checklists and commissioning process test procedures for actual HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and components to be furnished and installed as part of the construction contract.

B. Direct commissioning testing.

C. Verify testing, adjusting, and balancing of Work are complete.

D. Provide test data, inspection reports, and certificates in Systems Manual.

1.6 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

A. Provide the following information to the CxA for inclusion in the commissioning plan:

1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports.
2. Identification of installed systems, assemblies, equipment, and components including design changes that occurred during the construction phase.
3. Process and schedule for completing construction checklists and manufacturer's prestart and startup checklists for HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and components to be verified and tested.
4. Certificate of completion certifying that installation, prestart checks, and startup procedures have been completed.
5. Certificate of readiness certifying that HVAC&R systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing.
6. Test and inspection reports and certificates.
7. Corrective action documents.
8. Verification of testing, adjusting, and balancing reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ZONE 1 CONTRACTOR COMMISSIONING ASSIST

A. Zone 1 Systems are remaining in place for this phase of the project (Phase 2) and will need to remain operational until Phase 3C, when they will be replaced (3 years). As such a retro-commissioning process is appropriate as it generally identifies fixes that result in paybacks of 3 years or less. The Contractor is to take the lead retro-commissioning the Zone 1 Systems, with support and direction as needed from the Commissioning Agent. Other aspects of the Phase 2 project are directed by the

Commissioning Agent. Commissioning Agent will verify that the Zone 1 work is complete and provide and direct any testing as needed.

B. The following summarizes the major components of the Zone 1 Systems

1. Admin Area Office is served by existing AC-01 (Packaged Rooftop Unit with 30 ton DX coil and 9,850 cfm Supply Fan; 8720 cfm Return Fan; 1130 cfm OA) and associated Roof Mounted Exhaust Fans, including EF-5 (340 cfm), EF-6 (1,210 cfm), EF-7 (695 cfm) and EF-11 (260 cfm). Vintage is 2004 Trane YCD360A4HM1A6DF4A.

    a. Pneumatically controlled VAV boxes (qty 18) and associated thermostats. VAV boxes are Vintage is 1985 Trane VCBC, VCCC, or VTCC and range in size from 6" to 12" round.
    b. Pneumatically controlled Fin tube radiation (qty 6) and associated thermostats. Vintage 1985 Vulcan model MDV3W.
    c. Fire dampers (qty 6).
    d. Distribution ductwork (4" or less pressure class) and hot water piping (1" to approximately 3" in size)
    e. Associated manual balancing dampers and diffusers

2. Admin Area offices is served by existing AC-02 (Packaged Rooftop Unit with 3 ton DX coil and 760 cfm Supply Fan. Vintage is 2011 Carrier 5OTC-A04A2A5A0A0A0.

3. Admin Area Locker rooms are served by existing HV-5 (3200 cfm Make Up Air Unit) and associated Roof Mounted Exhaust Fans, including EF-8 (4,050 cfm). Vintage is 1985 McQuay RDS800BY.

C. Contractor to remove ceiling tiles and access panels to inspect the piping, electrical, ductwork and terminals. The Contractor is to complete the following work:

1. Clean the inside of the ductwork per industry standards for existing duct systems.
2. Flush until clear and Purge the hot water piping. Remove control valves during flushing.
3. Clean coils in existing AC-01, AC-02, and HV-5.
4. Clean fins on radiators by mechanically removing accumulated debris.
5. Repair damaged actuators, thermostats, wiring, piping, coils, and ductwork holes.

    a. assume that 10% of thermostats need replacing
    b. assume that 25% of valves need replacing
    c. assume that 25% of actuators need replacing
    d. assume that 25% of VAV box dampers need replacing
    e. assume that 10% of thermostats and VAV boxes need new wiring
    f. assume that 25% of thermostats and VAV boxes need new pneumatic piping
    g. assume that 20 duct leaks will need mastic and/or foil tape

6. Check and calibrate sensors (qty 24 thermostats, AC-01 discharge air, AC-01 mixed air, and outside air temperature).
7. Check and calibrate sensors for AC-02 and HV-05 units.

8. Check operation of thermostats and associated terminal units

    a. command AC-01 to heating – check response (minimum OA)
    b. command AC-01 to cooling – check response (economizer, DX cooling)
    c. command radiators to heating by overriding thermostat signal – check response (valves open and design flow)
    d. command VAVs to cooling by overriding thermostat signal – check response (dampers open and design flow)
    e. command VAVs to heating by overriding thermostat signal – check response (dampers to minimum design)

9. Check operation of existing fire dampers and complete the following:

    a. Visual inspection and fusible link
    b. Clean blades
    c. Check linkage to open and close

10. For existing AC-01, AC-02 and HV-5, check and complete the following:

    a. fan condition and rotation
    b. belt alignment and tension,
    c. motor amp draw,
    d. compressor amp draw (AC-01 and AC-2 only).
    e. complete a startup checklist
    f. complete a Preventative Maintenance checklist

11. Restore ceiling tiles, access panels and other building elements that are disturbed by the associated work.

D. Complete Test and Balance on existing AC-01, AC-02, HV-5 and associated air and hydronic terminals and exhaust fans. See Section 23 05 93. Provide report upon completion.

3.2 TESTING PREPARATION

A. Certify that HVAC&R systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated, and started and are operating according to the Contract Documents.

B. Certify that HVAC&R instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated, that they are operating according to the Contract Documents, and that pretest set points have been recorded.

C. Certify that testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures have been completed and that testing, adjusting, and balancing reports have been submitted, discrepancies corrected, and corrective work approved.

D. Set systems, subsystems, and equipment into operating mode to be tested (e.g., normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, unoccupied cycle, emergency power, and alarm conditions).

E. Inspect and verify the position of each device and interlock identified on checklists.

F. Check safety cutouts, alarms, and interlocks with smoke control and life-safety systems during each mode of operation.

G. Testing Instrumentation: Install measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data as directed by the CxA.

3.3 TESTING AND BALANCING VERIFICATION

A. Prior to performance of testing and balancing Work, provide copies of reports, sample forms, checklists, and certificates to the CxA.

B. Notify the CxA at least 10 days in advance of testing and balancing Work, and provide access for the CxA to witness testing and balancing Work.

C. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to verify testing and balancing of HVAC&R systems at the direction of the CxA.

1. The CxA will notify testing and balancing Contractor 10 days in advance of the date of field verification. Notice will not include data points to be verified.
2. The testing and balancing Contractor shall use the same instruments (by model and serial number) that were used when original data were collected.
3. Failure of an item includes a deviation of more than 10 percent. Failure of more than 10 percent of selected items shall result in rejection of final testing, adjusting, and balancing report.
4. Remedy the deficiency and notify the CxA so verification of failed portions can be performed.

3.4 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to perform commissioning test at the direction of the CxA.

B. Scope of HVAC&R testing shall include entire HVAC&R installation, from rooftop equipment for heat generation and ductless refrigeration through distribution systems to each conditioned space. Testing shall include measuring capacities and effectiveness of operational and control functions.

C. Test all operating modes, interlocks, control responses, and responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and verify proper response of building automation system controllers and sensors.

D. The CxA along with the HVAC&R Contractor, testing and balancing Contractor, and HVAC&R Instrumentation and Control Contractor shall prepare detailed testing plans, procedures, and checklists for HVAC&R systems, subsystems, and equipment.

E. Tests will be performed using design conditions whenever possible.

F. Simulated conditions may need to be imposed using an artificial load when it is not practical to test under design conditions. Before simulating conditions, calibrate testing instruments. Provide equipment to simulate loads. Set simulated conditions as directed

by the CxA and document simulated conditions and methods of simulation. After tests, return settings to normal operating conditions.

G. The CxA may direct that set points be altered when simulating conditions is not practical.

H. The CxA may direct that sensor values be altered with a signal generator when design or simulating conditions and altering set points are not practical.

I. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the HVAC&R system, document the deficiency and report it to the Owner. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests.

J. If the testing plan indicates specific seasonal testing, complete appropriate initial performance tests and documentation and schedule seasonal tests.

3.5 HVAC&R systems, subsystems, and equipment Testing Procedures

A. HVAC&R Instrumentation and Control System Testing: Field testing plans and testing requirements are specified in Section 23 09 00 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and Section 23 09 93 "Sequence and Operations for HVAC Controls." Assist the CxA with preparation of testing plans.

B. Pipe system cleaning, flushing, hydrostatic tests, and chemical treatment requirements are specified in HVAC piping Sections. HVAC&R Contractor shall prepare a pipe system cleaning, flushing, and hydrostatic testing plan. Provide cleaning, flushing, testing, and treating plan and final reports to the CxA. Plan shall include the following:

1. Sequence of testing and testing procedures for each section of pipe to be tested, identified by pipe zone or sector identification marker. Markers shall be keyed to Drawings for each pipe sector, showing the physical location of each designated pipe test section. Drawings keyed to pipe zones or sectors shall be formatted to allow each section of piping to be physically located and identified when referred to in pipe system cleaning, flushing, hydrostatic testing, and chemical treatment plan.
2. Description of equipment for flushing operations.
3. Minimum flushing water velocity.
4. Tracking checklist for managing and ensuring that all pipe sections have been cleaned, flushed, hydrostatically tested, and chemically treated.

C. Energy Supply System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of gas and hot-water systems and equipment at the direction of the CxA. The CxA shall determine the sequence of testing and testing procedures for each equipment item and pipe section to be tested.

D. Refrigeration System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of refrigerant compressors and condensers, and other refrigeration systems. The CxA shall determine the sequence of testing and testing procedures for each equipment item and pipe section to be tested. Perform Zone 1 retro commissioning tasks as outlined in this section.

E. HVAC&R Distribution System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of air and hydronic distribution systems; special exhaust; energy recovery and other distribution systems, including HVAC&R terminal equipment and unitary equipment.

F. Vibration Tests: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of vibration isolation controls.

END OF SECTION 23 08 00

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 09 00
INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section 23 05 19 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping" for measuring equipment that relates to this Section.
2. Section 23 09 24 "Direct Digital Control System for HVAC" for requirements that relate to this Section.
3. Section 23 09 93 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for requirements that relate to this Section.

C. Furnish and install all labor, materials, equipment, electronic interfaces and actuation devices, apparatus, software, services, permits and supervision, and all permanent and temporary facilities necessary to provide complete and proper working Direct Digital Control system as indicated on the drawings, called for in the specifications or required by job conditions. Drawings are diagrammatic only. Provide any equipment and labor not specifically referred to herein or on the drawings that are required to meet the functional intent, such as repeaters, routers, bridges, and gateways.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. System is to use direct digital control with electric actuation for air handling units; direct digital control with electric actuation for room temperature and terminal airflow control.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. BAS: Building Automation System.

B. DDC: Direct digital control.

C. I/O: Input/output.

D. LAN: Local Area Network.

E. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.

1.5 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Comply with the following performance requirements:

1. Reporting Accuracy and Stability of Control: Report values and maintain measured variables within tolerances as follows:

a. Water Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
b. Water Flow: Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
c. Water Pressure: Plus or minus 2 percent of full scale.
d. Space Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
e. Ducted Air Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
f. Outside Air Temperature: Plus or minus 2 deg F.
g. Temperature Differential: Plus or minus 0.25 deg F.
h. Airflow (Measuring Stations): Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
i. Airflow (Terminal): Plus or minus 10 percent of full scale.
j. Air Pressure (Space): Plus or minus 0.01-inch wg.
k. Air Pressure (Ducts): Plus or minus 0.1-inch wg.
l. Carbon Monoxide: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.
m. Nitrogen Dioxide: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.
n. Electrical: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.

B. Communications protocol:

1. BACnet protocol per the latest version of ASHRAE Standard 135 and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.

C. Engineering units: English.

D. Provide at least 10% spare I/O connections on each controller.

E. Components shall operate within 32 deg F to 122 deg F and 5-85% relative humidity, non-condensing.

1.6 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

A. Refer to Section 23 09 24 "Direct Digital Control System for HVAC" for requirements that relate to this Section.

1.7 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number.

2. Schematic flow diagrams for each system showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between factory and field installed wiring.
4. Wire Tabulation List: wire ID, “to” and “from”, and wire color.
5. Details of control panel faces, including controls, instruments, and labeling.
6. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics.
7. Schedule of valves including flow characteristics.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each color required, of each type of thermostat or sensor cover with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each color required, of each type of thermostat or sensor cover.

1.8 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Data Communications Protocol Certificates: Certify that each proposed DDC system component complies with ASHRAE 135.

B. Qualification Data: For Installer.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.9 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC instrumentation and control system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 for Operation and Maintenance Data, include the following:

1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device and compressed-air station.
2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
3. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
4. Calibration records and list of set points.
5. Programming manuals.
6. Maintenance instructions.
7. Record documents (“as-builts”), including updated schematic diagrams, wiring diagrams, and control sequences.
8. Training documentation.
9. Contact information of service contractor and parts suppliers.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installing contractor must be a manufacturer's branch office or an authorized representative of a Direct Digital Control (DDC) equipment manufacturer that provides engineering and commissioning of the DDC equipment. Submit written confirmation of such authorization from the manufacturer. Indicate in letter of authorization that installing contractor has successfully completed all necessary training required for engineering, installation, and commissioning of equipment and systems and that such

authorization has been in effect for a period of not less than three years. DDC equipment may or may not be required to be installed by this contractor as part of the project, but the intent of this quality assurance specification is to ensure that the installing contractor has the capabilities to engineer, install, and commission the field devices supplied under this section for temperature control.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with ASHRAE 135 for DDC system components.

D. Comply with the following:

1. UL-916; Energy Management Systems.
2. UL-873; Temperature Indication and Regulating Equipment.
3. UL-864, Subcategories UUKL, UOXX, UDTZ; Fire Signaling and Smoke Control Systems.
4. FCC, Part 15, Subpart J, Class A Computing Devices.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.

1.12 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of thermostats, gas sensors, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.

B. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical branch circuits for control units and operator workstation.

C. Coordinate interface of DDC controllers with Section 28 46 21.11 "Addressable Fire-Alarm System". Interface of mechanical equipment shutdown shall be interfaced with the fire alarm system upon detection.

1.13 WARRANTY

A. Provide warranty on all parts and labor for one year starting at the date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Refer to Section 23 09 24 "Direct Digital Control System for HVAC" for requirements that relate to this Section.

2.3 INTERFACE WITH DDC EQUIPMENT

A. I/O Interface: Hardwired inputs and outputs may tie into system through controllers. Protect points so that shorting will cause no damage to controllers. Systems which command multiple outputs over a single pair of wires, such as power line carrier systems, are not acceptable.

1. Binary Inputs: Allow monitoring of on-off signals without external power.
2. Pulse Accumulation Inputs: Accept up to 10 pulses per second.
3. Analog Inputs: Allow monitoring of low-voltage (0- to 10-V dc), current (4 to 20 mA), or resistance signals.
4. Binary Outputs: Provide on-off or pulsed low-voltage signal, selectable for normally open or normally closed operation with three-position (on-off-auto) override switches and status lights.
5. Analog Outputs: Provide modulating signal, either low voltage (0- to 10-V dc) or current (4 to 20 mA) with status lights, two-position (auto-manual) switch, and manually adjustable potentiometer.
6. Tri-State Outputs: Provide two coordinated binary outputs for control of three-point, floating-type electronic actuators.
7. Universal I/Os: Provide software selectable binary or analog outputs.
8. SPDT Output Relays: Indicate status with an LED.

B. Power Supplies: Transformers with Class 2 current-limiting type or overcurrent protection; limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity. DC power supply shall match output current and voltage requirements and be full-wave rectifier type with the following:

1. Output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
2. Combined 1 percent line and load regulation with 100-mic.sec. response time for 50 percent load changes.
3. Built-in overvoltage and overcurrent protection and be able to withstand 150 percent overload for at least 3 seconds without failure.

C. Power Line Filtering: Internal or external transient voltage and surge suppression for workstations or controllers with the following:

1. Minimum dielectric strength of 1000 V.
2. Maximum response time of 10 nanoseconds.
3. Minimum transverse-mode noise attenuation of 65 dB.
4. Minimum common-mode noise attenuation of 150 dB at 40 to 100 Hz.

D. Control Panels:

1. Provide panel enclosures for all DDC controllers and associated function modules. All controls to be in enclosures without exception. Panels will be approved provided all conduit is bonded and grounded.
2. Provide UL listed cabinets for use with line voltage devices.
3. NEMA Rating:

    a. Inside: NEMA-1.
    b. Outside: NEMA-3R or NEMA-4.

4. Constructed of steel or extruded aluminum, with hinged door, keyed lock, and baked enamel finish. Install controls, relays, transducers and automatic switches inside panels. Label devices with permanent printed labels and provide asbuilt wiring/piping diagram within enclosure. Provide raceways for wiring and poly within panel for neat appearance. Provide termination blocks for all wiring terminations. Label outside of panel with panel number corresponding to plan tags and as-built control drawings as well as building system(s) served.
5. Control panels that have devices or terminations that are fed or switch 50V or higher shall enclose the devices, terminations, and wiring so that Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) is not required to service the under 50V devices and terminations within the control panel. As an alternative, a separate panel for only the 50V and higher devices may be provided and mounted adjacent to the under 50V control panel.
6. For panels that have 120VAC power feeds provide a resettable circuit breaker. Provide label within the panel indicating circuit number of 120VAC serving panel
7. Provide a service shutdown toggle switch for each air handling unit system located inside the temperature control panel that will initiate a logical shutdown of the air handling unit system. Label the switch so it is clear which position is shutdown and which is auto.

E. Interface with Other Systems: All hardware and software required to provide the specified interactions with other systems, such as fire alarm, security, and lighting systems.

2.4 ELECTRONIC SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS

A. General Requirements:

1. Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required.
2. For wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required.

    a. Architectural housing for office space mounting.
    b. Weatherproof/sunshield housing for outdoors.
    c. Thermowell housing for water applications.

        1) Non-corrosive fluids below 250 deg F: brass or stainless steel.
        2) Other applications: 300 series stainless steel.

    d. Protective housing for duct mounting.
    e. Water and dust tight stainless-steel housing for space sensors located in process areas.

3. The sensor/transducer shall be selected to withstand ambient conditions, including moisture or condensation and transient conditions for temperatures, pressures, etc.
4. Transducers may be supplied as an integral unit with the field sensor, or as part of the controller.
5. The sensor/transducer shall be appropriately selected to most closely match the expected sensing range.
6. Use a transmitter where the sensor is more than 100 feet from its associated controller, there is excessive electrical noise present, or the controller cannot accept direct sensor input, a 4-20mA type.
7. All temperature sensors shall be of the same manufacturer.
8. All pressure transmitters and transducers shall be of the same manufacturer.

B. RTDs and Transmitters:

1. Manufacturers:

    a. BEC Controls Corporation.
    b. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
    c. RDF Corporation.

2. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.2 percent at calibration point.
3. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
4. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 18 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft.
5. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 18 inches long, rigid use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 9 sq. ft.; length as required.
6. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches.
7. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.

    a. Set-Point Adjustment: Concealed.
    b. Set-Point Indication: Concealed.
    c. Thermometer: Concealed.
    d. Color: White.
    e. Orientation: Vertical.

8. For Service Lane: Terminal unit sensors shall be provided with blank covers and no adjustments.
9. Room Security Sensors: Stainless-steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.

C. Pressure Transmitters/Transducers:

1. Manufacturers:

    a. BEC Controls Corporation.
    b. General Eastern Instruments.
    c. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
    d. ROTRONIC Instrument Corp.
    e. TCS/Basys Controls.

f. Vaisala.

2. Static-Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.

a. Accuracy: 2 percent of full scale with repeatability of 0.5 percent.
b. Output: 4 to 20 mA.
c. Building Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 0.25-inch wg.
d. Duct Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 5-inch wg.

3. Water Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
4. Water Differential-Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure and tested to 300-psig; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
5. Differential-Pressure Switch (Air or Water): Snap acting, with pilot-duty rating and with suitable scale range and differential.
6. Pressure Transmitters: Direct acting for gas or liquid service; range suitable for system; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
7. Air Filters: Provide filters on all pressure probes in return or exhaust air systems.

D. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.

1. Set-Point Adjustment: Concealed.
2. Set-Point Indication: Concealed.
3. Thermometer: Concealed.
4. Color: White
5. Orientation: Vertical.

E. Room sensor accessories include the following:

1. Insulating Bases: For sensors located on exterior walls.
2. Guards: Locking; heavy-duty, transparent plastic; mounted on separate base.
3. Adjusting Key: As required for calibration and cover screws.

2.5 STATUS SENSORS

A. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable range of 0- to 5-inch wg.

B. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Comply with ISA 50.00.01, current-sensing fixed- or split-core transformers with self-powered transmitter, adjustable and suitable for 175 percent of rated motor current.

C. Voltage Transmitter (100- to 600-V ac): Comply with ISA 50.00.01, single-loop, self-powered transmitter, adjustable, with suitable range and 1 percent full-scale accuracy.

D. Power Monitor: 3-phase type with disconnect/shorting switch assembly, listed voltage and current transformers, with pulse kilowatt hour output and 4- to 20-mA kW output, with maximum 2 percent error at 1.0 power factor and 2.5 percent error at 0.5 power factor.

E. Current Switches: Self-powered, solid-state with adjustable trip current, selected to match current and system output requirements.

F. Electronic Valve/Damper Position Indicator: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.

2.6 THERMOSTATS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Erie Controls.
2. Danfoss Inc.; Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Div.
3. Heat-Timer Corporation.
4. Sauter Controls Corporation.
5. Tekmar Control Systems, Inc.
6. Theben AG - Lumilite Control Technology, Inc.

B. Combination Thermostat and Fan Switches: Line-voltage thermostat with push-button or lever-operated fan switch.

1. Label switches "FAN ON-OFF" or "FAN HIGH-LOW-OFF" or "FAN HIGH-MED-LOW-OFF" based on system operation.
2. Mount on single electric switch box.

C. Remote-Bulb Thermostats (Type T5): On-off or modulating type, liquid filled to compensate for changes in ambient temperature; with copper capillary and bulb, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Bulbs in water lines with separate wells of same material as bulb.
2. Bulbs in air ducts with flanges and shields.
3. Averaging Elements: Copper tubing with either single- or multiple-unit elements, extended to cover full width of duct or unit; adequately supported.
4. Scale settings and differential settings are clearly visible and adjustable from front of instrument.
5. On-Off Thermostat: With precision snap switches and with electrical ratings required by application.
6. Modulating Thermostats: Construct so complete potentiometer coil and wiper assembly is removable for inspection or replacement without disturbing calibration of instrument.

D. Electric, Low-Limit Duct Thermostat: Snap-acting, single-pole, single-throw, manual-reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or below set point.

1. Bulb Length: Minimum 1 foot (3 m) for every square foot of coil surface.
2. Quantity: One thermostat for every 20 sq. ft. of coil surface.

E. Thermostat Accessories:

1. Cover: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
2. Guards: Locking; heavy-duty, transparent plastic; mounted on separate base
3. Insulating Bases: For sensors located on exterior walls.

2.7 GAS DETECTION EQUIPMENT

A. Standalone Carbon Monoxide and Nitrogen Dioxide Detectors and Controllers

1. Available Manufacturers:

   a. B. W. Technologies.
   b. CEA Instruments, Inc.
   c. Honeywell International Inc.; Home & Building Control.
   d. INTEC Controls, Inc.
   e. MSA Canada Inc.
   f. TSI Incorporated.
   g. Vaisala.
   h. Vulcain Inc.
   i. Brasch Manufacturing Company.
   j. General Analysis Corporation.
   k. Macurco Inc.
   l. MDA Scientific
   m. Toxalert.

2. Controller:

   a. General: Microprocessor controlled, capable of performing the specified sequence of operation.
   b. Enclosure: Corrosion resistant.
   c. Operating Temperature Range: 32 to 104 deg F.
   d. Operating Relative Humidity Range: 15 to 90%, non-condensing.
   e. Input Power: 120V connection. 24V with transformer is acceptable.
   f. Outputs:

      1) Indicating Lights: For power and alarm.
      2) Audible Alarm: with manual silence switch.
      3) Ventilation Equipment Activation Relay: 120V, 5A at 240 VAC.
      4) Fault Alarm Relay: 24V, to signal building automation system.
      5) Activate ventilation equipment when power to controller fails.

   g. Accessories:

      1) Calibration kit.
      2) Splash Protection: Corrosion-resistant splash guard with transparent cover to see indicating lights, or NEMA rating 3R or higher.

3. Sensors:

   a. General: Electrochemical, factory calibrated.
   b. Accuracy: +5%.
   c. Minimum Life: 2 years
   d. Repeatability: +10% at calibration point.

4. Alternates:

a. A separate controller with remote transmitters is permitted.
b. Combination carbon dioxide / nitrogen dioxide sensors or transmitters are permitted.

B. Carbon Monoxide Detectors: Single or multichannel, dual-level detectors using solid-state plug-in sensors with a 3-year minimum life; suitable over a temperature range of 32 to 104 deg F; with 2 factory-calibrated alarm levels at 35 and 200 ppm in a heavy-gauge aluminum NEMA 1 enclosure.

C. Nitrogen Dioxide Detection System: packaged system with microcontroller, sensor(s), control relays and contacts in a heavy-gauge aluminum NEMA 1 enclosure.

1. Detection Resolution: Plus or minus 0.1 ppm.
2. Ambient Temperature Range: Minus 4 to plus 113 deg F (minus 20 to 45 deg C).
3. Ambient Humidity Range: 10 to 95 percent relative humidity.
4. Low alert level adjustable in increments of 0.1 ppm.
5. Indicator lights for power, relay status, and alarm condition.
6. Protected against static discharge, excessive electrical noise, and tested in accordance with ANSI/UL 1244.
7. Output relays providing a normally closed set of contacts for the alert states and the alarm states, which will automatically operate ventilation equipment on power loss to the sensor.
8. If a large area must be monitored with multiple sensors, a controller system with remote sensors may be used.

D. Accessories:

1. Calibration kit.
2. Splash Protection: Corrosion-resistant splash guard with transparent cover to see indicating lights, or NEMA rating 3R or higher.

2.8 FLOW MEASURING STATION

A. Fan inlet piezometers:

1. Where fan inlet piezometers are provided by makeup air manufacturer, these shall be used by the control contractor for air flow measurement. The air velocity transducers shall be provided under this Section and sized as described below.
2. Provide transmitter that will average up to sixteen sensors and provide two field selectable linear analog output signals (4-20mA and 0-10 VDC) proportional to airflow and temperature. Sensor electronic circuitry other than the temperature sensors shall not be exposed to the air stream and shall be protected from moisture to prevent failure.

2.9 ACTUATORS

A. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque. Stroke time for 90-degree rotation 90 seconds or less for major equipment and 6 minutes or less for terminal equipment. Provide position feedback potentiometers connected to controller for closed loop control on major equipment analog control loops. Provide pilot positioners.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.

2. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close off at maximum pump differential pressure. Provide operators and pilot positioners with linkages and brackets for mounting on control valve. Design mounting and/or support to provide no more than 5% hysteresis in either direction.
3. Dampers: Size for running torque calculated as follows:

    a. Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
    b. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
    c. Parallel-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 4 inch-lb/sq. ft of damper.
    d. Opposed-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 3 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
    e. Dampers with 2- to 3-Inch wg. of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm: Increase running torque by 1.5.
    f. Dampers with 3- to 4-Inch wg. of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 fpm: Increase running torque by 2.0.

4. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
5. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
6. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
7. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24-V ac.
8. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc.
9. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
10. Temperature Rating: 40 to 104 deg F.
11. Temperature Rating (Smoke Dampers): Minus 22 to plus 250 deg F.
12. Run Time: 12 seconds open, 5 seconds closed.
13. Provide external adjustable stops on damper actuators.

2.10 CONTROL VALVES

A. Manufacturer: Basis-of-Design Product: The design is based on the following:

1. Belimo Air Controls (USA), Inc.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Honeywell
2. Siemens
3. Johnson Controls, Inc.

C. Hydronic system control valves shall have the following characteristics:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller:

a. Class 125 bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, renewable composition disc, and screwed ends with backseating capacity repackable under pressure.
b. Characterized Ball Valves: The following manufacturers are acceptable: Belimo, Air Controls (USA), and Johnson Controls. Forged brass or bronze body, stainless steel shaft and ball, reinforced Teflon or PTFE ball seals, double O-ring stem seals, characterized disk, maximum of ANSI Class IV (0.01%) leakage, suitable for use on water systems at 150 psig and 212° F. Minimum size for ball valves shall be 0.4 Cv.

1) Pressure Rating for NPS 1 and Smaller: Nominal 600 psi.
2) Pressure Rating for NPS 1-1/2 through NPS 2: Nominal 400 psi.
3) Close-off Pressure: 200 psig.
4) Process Temperature Range: Zero to 250 deg F.
5) Control Port Leakage: 0%
6) Body and Tail Piece: Cast bronze ASTM B61, ASTM B62, ASTM B584, or forged brass with nickel plating.
7) End Connections: Threaded (NPT) ends.
8) Ball: stainless steel.
9) Stem and Stem Extension:
10) Material to match ball.
11) Blowout-proof design.
12) Ball Seats: Reinforced PTFE.
13) Stem Seal: Reinforced PTFE packing ring with a threaded packing ring follower to retain the packing ring under design pressure with the linkage removed. Alternative means, such as EPDM O-rings, are acceptable if an equivalent cycle endurance can be demonstrated by testing.
14) Flow Characteristic: Equal percentage.

2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Class 125 iron, bronze trim, rising stem, plug-type disc, flanged ends, and renewable seat and disc.
3. Internal Construction: Replaceable plugs and stainless-steel or brass seats.

a. Single-Seated Valves: Cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plug on top and bottom.
b. Double-Seated Valves: Balanced plug; cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plugs on top and bottom.

4. Sizing: 5-psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate or the following:

a. Two Position: Line size.
b. Two-Way Modulating: Either the value specified above or twice the load pressure drop, whichever is more.
c. Three-Way Modulating: Twice the load pressure drop, but not more than value specified above.

5. Flow Characteristics: Two-way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics; three-way valves shall have linear characteristics.
6. Close-Off (Differential) Pressure Rating: Combination of actuator and trim shall provide minimum close-off pressure rating of 150 percent of total system (pump)

head for two-way valves and 100 percent of pressure differential across valve or 100 percent of total system (pump) head.

D. Butterfly Valves: 200-psig, 150-psig maximum pressure differential, ASTM A 126 cast-iron or ASTM A 536 ductile-iron body and bonnet, extended neck, stainless-steel stem, field-replaceable EPDM or Buna N sleeve and stem seals.

1. Body Style: Wafer or Lug.
2. Disc Type: Nickel-plated ductile iron or Elastomer-coated ductile iron.
3. Sizing: 1-psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate.
4. Close-Off (Differential) Pressure Rating: Combination of actuator and trim shall provide minimum close-off pressure rating of 150 percent of total system (pump) head for two-way valves and 100 percent of pressure differential across valve or 100 percent of total system (pump) head.

E. Terminal Unit Control Valves: Pressure Independent Characterized Control valve (PICCV), bronze body, bronze trim, two or three ports ball valve as indicated, replaceable plugs and seats, and union and threaded ends.

1. PICCV equal to Belimo Zone Tight ball valve (PIQCV)
2. Combination of differential pressure regulator and 2-way valve.
3. Rating: Class 125 for service at 125 psig and 250 deg F operating conditions.
4. Sizing: 3-psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate, to close against pump shutoff head.
5. Flow Characteristics: Two-way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics; three-way valves shall have linear characteristics.
6. Performance:

    a. Pressure Rating: 360 psig.
    b. Close-off pressure of 200 psig.
    c. Process Temperature Range: Between 36 deg F to 212 deg F.
    d. Rangeability: 100 to 1.

7. Integral Pressure Regulator: Located upstream of ball to regulate pressure, to maintain a constant pressure differential while operating within a pressure differential range of 5 to 50 psig.
8. Body: Forged brass, nickel plated, and with threaded ends.
9. Ball: Stainless steel.
10. Stem and Stem Extension: Stainless steel, blowout-proof design.
11. Ball Seats: Reinforced PTFE.
12. Stem Seal: Reinforced PTFE packing ring stem seal with threaded packing ring follower to retain the packing ring under design pressure with the linkage removed. Alternative means, such as EPDM O-rings, are acceptable if equivalent cycle endurance can be achieved.

F. All valves unless specifically noted on the plans or indicated below shall be globe style or Characterized Ball valves.

VALVE SERVING	**TYPE** Globe Butterfly (BF) Ball Press Inde-pendent Ball (PICCV Ball)	**SIGNAL** 0-10 VDC 2-Position Elect	**SPRING RETURN** REQUIRED Yes No	**FAIL POSITION** Open (thru Coil) Closed (by-pass Coil) Last Position
Booster Reheat Coil	PICCV Ball	0-10 VDC	No	Last Position
Radiation w/Reheat	PICCV Ball	0-10 VDC	No	Last Position
Standalone Radiation	PICCV Ball	0-10 VDC	No	Last Position
Cabinet Unit Heaters	PICCV Ball	2-Pos Elect	Yes	Open
Unit Heaters	PICCV Ball	2-Pos Elect	Yes	Open
MAU Heating Coil	Globe	0-10 VDC	Yes	Open
AHU Heating Coil	Globe	0-10 VDC	Yes	Open

2.11 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturer: Basis-of-Design Product: The design is based on the following:

1. TAMCO 7000 (T. A. Morrison & Co. Inc.).

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Air Balance Inc.
2. Don Park Inc.; Autodamp Div.
3. United Enertech Corp.
4. Vent Products Company, Inc.

C. Dampers: AMCA-rated, parallel or opposed-blade design; 0.108-inch-minimum thick, galvanized-steel or 0.125-inch-minimum thick, extruded-aluminum frames with holes for duct mounting; damper blades shall not be less than 0.064-inch-thick galvanized steel with maximum blade width of 8 inches and length of 48 inches.

1. Secure blades to 1/2-inch-diameter, zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with oil-impregnated sintered bronze or nylon blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
2. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
3. Edge Seals, Standard Pressure Applications: Closed-cell neoprene.
4. Edge Seals, Ultra-Low Leakage Applications: Use inflatable blade edging or replaceable rubber blade seals and spring-loaded stainless-steel side seals, rated for leakage at less than 10 cfm per sq. ft. of damper area, at differential

pressure of 4-inch wg. when damper is held by torque of 50 in. x lbf; when tested according to AMCA 500D.

D. High-Performance Control Dampers: AMCA-rated for Tamco Dampers

1. Ultra-Low Leakage Damper (Class 1A).
2. Frame: extruded-aluminum, 0.125-inch-minimum thick; frames with holes for duct mounting.
3. Blades: minimum 0.064-inch-thick aluminum with maximum blade width of 8 inches and length of 48 inches, with end caps.
4. Secure blades to 1/2-inch-diameter, zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with Celcon inner bearing fixed to an aluminum hexagon blade pin rotating within a polycarbonate outer bearing inserted in the damper frame, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
5. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F
6. Edge Seals: Use inflatable blade edging or replaceable silicone rubber blade seals and spring-loaded stainless-steel side seals, rated for leakage at less than 1.7 cfm per sq. ft. of damper area, at differential pressure of 1-inch wg. when damper is held by torque of 50 in. x lbf; when tested according to AMCA 500D.

2.12 ELECTRICAL POWER DEVICES

A. Transformers:

1. Transformer shall be sized for the total connected load, plus an additional 25 percent of connected load.
2. Transformer shall be at least 100 VA.
3. Transformer shall have both primary and secondary fuses.
4. Transformer Construction:

    a. Ferroresonant, dry type, convection cooled, 600V class. Transformer windings of Class H (220 deg C) insulated copper.
    b. Use a Class H installation system throughout with operating temperatures not to exceed 150-deg C over a 40-deg C ambient temperature.
    c. Configure transformer primary for multi-input voltage. Include input terminals for source conductors and ground.
    d. Manufacture transformer core using M-6 grade, grain-oriented, stress-relieved transformer steel.
    e. Configure transformer secondary in a 240/120-V split with a 208-V tap or straight 120 V, depending on power output size.
    f. Electrically isolate the transformer secondary windings from the primary windings. Bond neutral conductor to cabinet enclosure and output neutral terminal.
    g. Include interface terminals for output power hot, neutral and ground conductors.
    h. Label leads, wires and terminals to correspond with circuit wiring diagram.
    i. Vacuum impregnate transformer with epoxy resin.

B. DC Power Supply:

1. Plug-in style suitable for mating with a standard eight-pin octal socket. Include the power supply with a mating mounting socket.
2. Enclose circuitry in a housing.
3. Include both line and load regulation to ensure a stable output. To protect both the power supply and the load, power supply shall have an automatic current limiting circuit.
4. Performance:

    a. Output voltage nominally 25-V dc within 5 percent.
    b. Output current up to 100 mA.
    c. Input voltage nominally 120-V ac, 60 Hz.
    d. Load regulation within 0.5 percent from zero- to 100-mA load.
    e. Line regulation within 0.5 percent at a 100-mA load for a 10 percent line change.
    f. Stability within 0.1 percent of rated volts for 24 hours after a 20-minute warmup.

2.13 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE

A. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

1. Multi-pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned-copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1685.

2.14 ANALOG ELECTRONIC INSTRUMENT INDICATORS

A. Panel mount type and at least 2" square.

B. Output: analog needle type or digital with ½" high LED or backlit LCD displays.

C. Marked in appropriate units (Degrees, PSI, %RH, GPM, CFM, etc.) and with appropriate range of values.

D. Minimum accuracy of 1% of scale range.

E. Digital units shall be scaled to show 3 digits plus 1 decimal point.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that conditioned power supply is available to control units and operator workstation.

B. Verify that pneumatic piping and duct-, pipe-, and equipment-mounted devices are installed before proceeding with installation.

3.2 SYSTEM DESIGN

A. General Criteria:

1. Size all control devices to properly supply and/or operate and control the apparatus served.
2. Provide control devices suitable for the environment in which they will operate:

    a. All devices shall be constructed to withstand system temperatures and pressures.
    b. Devices used in outdoor ambient conditions shall be constructed to withstand those conditions or shall be suitably weather protected.
    c. Devices in corrosive environments shall be constructed of materials to withstand the effects of that environment.

B. Control Dampers:

1. General:

    a. Unless otherwise indicated, use opposed blade for modulating control dampers and use parallel blade dampers for two position (open/close) dampers and for mixing applications.
    b. All blade linkage hardware shall have a corrosion resistant finish and be readily accessible for maintenance.
    c. Damper construction material shall be the same as the connecting duct material. Exception: Aluminum damper may be used in a galvanized duct system.
    d. Maximum single damper size shall be 48"x48". If total width or height exceeds maximum, use multiple dampers.
    e. Locate actuators outside of the air stream, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Sizing/selection criteria:

    a. Two position dampers shall be sized as close as possible to duct size but in no case is the damper to be less than duct area.
    b. When damper is part of an intake louver assembly, damper shall be same nominal size as louver unless specified otherwise on drawings.
    c. All dampers used for mixing of airstreams shall be sized for 1800 to 2000 feet per minute velocity.

3. All control dampers furnished by the control manufacturer are to be installed by the Mechanical Contractor under the coordinating control and supervision of the Control Contractor in locations shown on plans or where required to provide specified sequence of control
4. Damper end switches, where required, shall be independently mounted to the damper drive shaft or auxiliary shaft attached to a damper drive blade. End switches shall be adjusted to prove the damper the position opposite the fail position of the damper actuator unless the control sequence requires a different position to be proven to accomplish the specified control sequence.
5. Coordinate installation with the sheetmetal installer to obtain smooth duct transitions where damper size is different than duct size. Blank off plates will not be accepted.

6. Each operator shall serve a maximum damper area of 36 square feet. Where larger dampers are used, provide multiple operators.

C. Control Valves:

1. All temperature control valves furnished by the control manufacturer are to be installed by the Mechanical Contractor under the coordinating control and supervision of the Control Contractor in locations shown on plans or where required to provide specified sequence of control.
2. Sizing/selection criteria:

   a. Valves with pressure drop greater than 50% of upstream pressure shall have sound reduction trim.
   b. Water Service:

      1) Characteristic: equal percentage for two-way valves; linear for three-way valves.
      2) Select control valves based on pressure drop calculations based on C_v values at 100% stroke.
      3) Heating: globe type, selected for a minimum of 25% of equipment subcircuit pressure drop but no more than maximum available pump head allowing 2 psi pressure drop for balancing valve.

D. Air Temperature Sensors:

1. Ducts with cross-sectional area less than 3 square feet: single point type.
2. Ducts with cross-sectional area more than 3 square feet: RTD type.
3. Mixed air: averaging type

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install software in control units and operator workstation(s). Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence of operation.

B. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve sequence of operation specified.

1. Check and verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation. Align with light switches and humidistats. For drywall installations, thermostat mounting shall use a back-box attached to a wall stud, drywall anchors are not acceptable.

C. Verify location of thermostats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 48 inches above the floor.

1. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.
2. Meet ADA requirements.
3. Locate temperature sensors away from direct sunlight, diffuser air streams, and heat sources.
4. Install thermostats and temperature sensors mounted on outside walls on insulated subbases. Subbase to provide a minimum of one-half inch of insulation.

5. Install devices with visible readouts where the display can be easily read.

D. Install guards on thermostats in the following locations:

1. Entrances.
2. Public areas.
3. Where indicated.
4. Provide guards on thermostats and sensors in entrance hallways, other public areas, or in locations where thermostat is subject to physical damage.

E. Install automatic dampers according to Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."

F. Gas Detection Equipment: Provide sensors in locations and install per manufacturers requirements to provide full area coverage.

G. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.

H. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

I. Install hydronic instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Section 23 21 16 Hydronic Piping Specialties."

J. Provide power wiring to each component requiring power, such as control panels. Use circuits dedicated for controls. For equipment on emergency power, use emergency power circuits for their controllers.

K. Mount all control devices in accessible locations.

L. Interposing Relays:

1. Provide interposing relays necessary for interfacing to low voltage outputs with 120 VAC or line voltage motor control.

a. Use Type C horsepower rated interposing relays for motors and electric heaters.
b. Use Type K interposing relays for other general-purpose use.

M. Well-Mounted Sensors:

1. Install thermal conducting compound.
2. In pipe 2½ inches and smaller: install at elbow with tee fitting with well pointed upstream. Minimum 2” tee size.
3. In pipe 3 inches and larger: install the element in the flow.

N. Low Limit Thermostats (Freezestats):

1. Install low limit controls where indicated on the drawings or as specified. Unless otherwise indicated, install sensing element on the downstream side of heating coils.

2. Mount units using flanges and element holders. Provide duct collars or bushings where sensing capillary passes through sheetmetal housings or ductwork; seal this penetration to eliminate air leakage. Mount the units in an accessible location as to allow for resetting after low limit trips while still meeting manufacturer's installation requirements for proper function.
3. Distribute (serpentine) sensing element horizontally across the coil to cover every square foot of coil; on larger coils this may require more than one instrument. Install controls at accessible location with mounting brackets and element duct collars where required.

O. Air Flow Stations:

1. Install airflow stations in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

P. Temperature Control Panels:

1. Mount control panels adjacent to associated equipment on vibration-free walls or freestanding angle iron supports. All control panel openings shall be plugged. Conduits and other penetrations on the top of the cabinets shall be sealed on the exterior of the cabinet with silicone caulk to resist water penetration. One cabinet may accommodate more than one system in same equipment room. Provide permanent printed labeling for instruments and controls inside cabinet and engraved plastic nameplates on cabinet face.
2. Provide as-built control drawings of all systems served by each local panel in a location adjacent to or inside of panel cover. Provide a protective cover or envelope for drawings

Q. Current Status Switches:

1. Provide for each fan or pump specified or shown on point list. Set threshold adjustment to indicate belt or coupling loss. Readjust threshold for proper operation after final balancing is completed. Use the variable frequency drive (VFD) integrated relay output for motor status, if provided on the VFD, in lieu of a discrete current switch.

3.4 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

1. Metal Conduit:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
    b. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
    c. Electri-Flex Company.
    d. Republic Conduit.
    e. Southwire Company.
    f. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
    g. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
    h. Wheatland Tube Company

3. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

B. Metal Fittings:

1. Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
2. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
4. Fittings for EMT:

    a. Material: Steel.
    b. Type: Setscrew.

5. Expansion Fittings: Steel to match conduit type, complying with type XJ for steel, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
6. Joint Compound for FMC Approved, as defined in NFPA, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

C. Install building wire and cable according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

D. Minimum low voltage wiring gauge to be 18 AWG for outputs and 20 AWG for inputs. All low voltage wiring to be stranded

E. Install signal and communication cable for communications horizontal cabling.

1. All cabling to be installed in EMT raceway, unless otherwise noted.
2. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
3. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
4. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
5. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
6. Route wires parallel or perpendicular to the building structural elements.
7. Do not route wires across telephone equipment areas.
8. In enclosures, install wiring in plastic track.
9. In controllers, wrap and secure all wiring.
10. Install wires at least 3 inches away from hot surfaces, such as steam and hot water pipes.

F. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.

G. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

H. Where the sensor voltage exceeds the controller's allowed input voltage, modify the circuit with resistor(s) so that the input voltage to the controller is as high as practical and below the controller's limit.

I. Provide transient voltage surge protection according to Division 26.

J. For equipment powered by standby emergency power, provide power to the equipment's controller from a standby power panel.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Calibrating and Adjusting:

1. Calibrate instruments.
2. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.

    a. Use manufacturer's linearity curve to linearize the signal from each sensor.

3. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated. Factory calibration does not replace field calibration.
4. Control System Inputs and Outputs:

    a. Check analog inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
    b. Check analog outputs using milliampere meter at 0, 50, and 100 percent output.
    c. Check digital inputs using jumper wire.
    d. Check digital outputs using ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
    e. Check resistance temperature inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.

5. Flow:

    a. Set differential pressure flow transmitters for 0 and 100 percent values with 3-point calibration accomplished at 50, 90, and 100 percent of span.
    b. Manually operate flow switches to verify that they make or break contact.

6. Pressure:

a. Calibrate pressure transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
b. Calibrate pressure switches to make or break contacts, with adjustable differential set at minimum.

7. Temperature:

a. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.
b. Calibrate temperature switches to make or break contacts.

8. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers without positioners, following the manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve or damper is 100 percent open and closed.
9. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers with positioners, following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve and damper is 0, 50, and 100 percent closed.
10. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.
11. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.

B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC instrumentation and controls. Refer to Division 01 for Demonstration and Training."

1. The first training session, minimum 8 hours, shall take place just prior to Substantial Completion. Training shall include system operation, maintenance procedures, and operating the system software. Submit O&M manuals at least one week prior to training session.
2. A follow-up training session, minimum 4 hours, shall take place approximately six months after Substantial Completion to assist troubleshooting answer questions.
3. A second follow-up training session, minimum 4 hours, shall take place approximately twelve months after Substantial Completion (just before the end of the warrantee period) to assist troubleshooting answer questions.

END OF SECTION 23 09 00

SECTION 23 09 24
DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. The work associated with this section will be bid as part of the Division 23 scope of work.

B. Work in this section includes Direct Digital Control (DDC) panels, main communication trunk, software programming, and other equipment and accessories necessary to constitute a completely coordinated building Direct Digital Control (DDC) system. This system interfaced with Instrumentation and Controls for HVAC (Section 23 09 00) utilizing Direct Digital Control signals to operate actuated control devices will meet, in every respect, all operational and quality standards specified herein, a fully coordinated modification and extension via standard Web browser-IP address DDC of the City of Madison's Automation System.

C. The system shall be modular in nature, and shall permit expansion of both capacity and functionality through the addition of sensors, actuators, ASCs, and operator devices.

D. The failure of any single component or network connection shall not interrupt the execution of control strategies at other operational devices.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 23 08 00 "Commissioning of HVAC."

B. Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

C. Section 23 09 00 "Instrumentation and Controls for HVAC."

D. Division 23 HVAC equipment provided to be controlled or monitored.

1.3 REFERENCE

A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this section.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FCC Part 15, Subpart J, Class A - Digital Electronic Equipment to Radio Communication Interference.

1.5 WORK NOT INCLUDED

A. Section 23 09 00 work includes furnishing and installing all field devices, including electronic sensors for the DDC of this section, equipment, and all related field wiring, interlocking control wiring between equipment, pneumatic tubing, sensor mounting, etc., that is covered in that section.

B. Motorized control dampers and actuators, thermowells (temperature sensing wells), automatic control valves and their actuators are also covered in Section 23 09 00.

1.6 DESCRIPTION

A. The DDC control work associated with this section shall be bid as part of the Temperature Control Contract scope of the Work.

B. The Building Automation System (BAS) shall be an based on a hierarchical architecture incorporating the Niagara N4 Framework™. All Building Management Functions shall be operable from the existing Honeywell workstations.

C. The BAS shall consist of the following:

1. AX Supervisor Lon Web Connection.
2. Building Operator's AX Supervisor Web Station.
3. WEBs-AX™ - Direct Digital Control Panels.
4. WEBs-AX™ 600 - Master Controls
5. Spyder Controllers Standalone Application Specific Controllers (ACSs).
6. LonWorks Network Wiring
7. City of Madison Lan/Wan Integration

1.7 OPEN COMMUNICATION

A. Industry standard Open Communication Protocols shall be provided as specified in the applicable communication sections.

B. LonWorks® compliance:

1. The fully integrated Honeywell WEBs-AX™ System shall be operable on the LonWorks® bus. General Purpose Controllers, Unitary Controllers, and PC-based centrals shall be able to operate and communicate on the 2-wire LonWorks® bus without the need of using gateways or drivers.
2. The Systems Integrator shall after all hardware (devices/nodes and wiring) has been installed provide all necessary device installation, device configuration, device diagnostics, network variable binding and systems diagnostics.
3. Access to the system, either locally in each building, or remotely from a central site or sites, shall be accomplished through standard Web browsers, via the Internet and/or local area network. Each network controller shall communicate to LonMark™/LonTalk™ (IDC) and/or BACnet™ (IBC) controllers.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers:

1. Control Works Inc.

E-mail marquis@charter.net
P.O. 7066
Madison, WI 53706
608-347-6108

B. Installer Qualifications:

1. A firm specializing and experienced in DDC control system installation with a local service office within 60 miles of Madison and experience with similar installations for no less than five (5) years. All work to be done by qualified mechanics in the direct employ of this manufacturer.
2. All engineering and commissioning work shall be done by qualified personnel in the direct employ of this manufacturer, or of an Authorized Representative of that manufacturer that provides engineering and commissioning of the manufacturers control equipment.
3. Where installing contractor is an authorized representative of the control equipment manufacturer, submit written confirmation of such authorization. Indicate in letter of authorization that the installing contractor has successfully completed all necessary training required for the engineering, installation, and commissioning of equipment and systems to be provided for the project, and that such authorization has been in effect for a period of not less than three (3) years.

C. Response Time:

1. During warrantee period, four (4) hours or less, 24-hours/day, 7 days/week.

D. Authorized Controls Integrator:

1. The control contractor shall be a Honeywell ACI – Authorized Integrator.

E. Electrical Standards:

1. Provide electrical products, which have been tested, listed and labeled by Underwriters' Laboratories (UL) and comply with NEMA standards.
2. DDC Standards: DDC manufacturer shall provide written proof with shop drawings that the equipment being provided is in compliance with FCC rules governing the control of interference caused by Digital Electronic Equipment to Radio Communications (Part 15, Subpart J, Class A).

1.9 SUBMITTALS

A. Include the following information:

1. Details of construction, layout, and location of each temperature control panel within the building, including instruments location in panel and labeling. Indicate which piece of mechanical equipment is associated with each controller and what area within the building is being served by that equipment. For terminal unit control, provide a room schedule that lists mechanical equipment tag, room number of space served, address of DDC controller, and any other pertinent information required for service.

1.10 PRODUCT DATA

A. Submit manufacturer's specifications for each control device furnished, including installation instructions and startup instructions. General catalog sheets showing a series of the same device is not acceptable unless the specific model is clearly marked.

Annotated software program documentation shall be submitted for system sequences, along with descriptive narratives of the sequence of operation of the entire system involved. Shop drawings shall also contain complete software descriptions, calculations, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a system. Submit wiring diagram for each electrical control device along with other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function as a system. Terminal identification for all control wiring shall be shown on the shop drawings.

B. All control devices in public areas shall be selected by Architect from one of the manufacturer's standard colors.

C. Submittal shall also include a copy of each of the graphics developed for the Graphic User Interface including a flowchart (site map) indicating how the graphics are to be linked to one another for system navigation. The graphics are intended to be 80% - 90% complete at this stage with the only remaining changes to be based on review comments from the A/E design team and/or City's representative.

1.11 MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Submit maintenance data and spare parts lists for each control device. Include this data in maintenance manual.

1.12 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Prior to request for final payment provide complete composite record drawings to incorporate the DDC and Electric fieldwork. Provide application software on compact disk. Drawings shall be provided as AutoCAD™ or Visio™ compatible files. Copies of the record drawings shall be provided in addition to the documents on compact disk. All record drawings shall also be installed into the BAS server in a dedicated directory. Accurate Section 23 09 00 record drawings to be supplied by the Section 23 09 00 Contractor with the accuracy of these drawings being the responsibility of the 23 09 00 contractor. In the event that changes are required to the 23 09 00 supplied record drawings after they have been compiled by the 23 09 24 contractor, it shall be the 23 09 00 contractors responsibility to provide updated composite record drawings incorporating the 23 09 24 record drawings.

B. All software addressing for device communication shall be noted for all devices provided under this section and the communication addressing required for devices provided by others that are integrated into the direct digital control system provided under this section. Coordinate with the supplier of the equipment specified to be interfaced through digital communications for communication addressing. Provide circuit number of 120VAC panel power circuit(s) feeding each control panel on record drawings. Label circuit number(s) inside the panel served.

C. Provide complete composite record drawings to incorporate the DDC and Electric fieldwork.

1.13 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under section GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.14 MATERIAL DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Provide factory-shipping cartons for each piece of equipment and control device. This contractor is responsible for storage of equipment and materials inside and protected from the weather.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NETWORKING/COMMUNICATIONS

A. The design of the BAS shall be networked as shown on the sheet M-806 for BAS-System Architecturre Network diagram. Inherent in the system's design shall be the ability to expand or modify the network either via a local network or a standard Web browser. A combination of the two networking schemes.

B. City to provide network connections for the network Honeywell JACE 600 controllers.

C. Local Network:

1. Building DDC Panel Support:

    a. The Digital Panel shall directly oversee a local network such that communications may be executed directly to and between ASCs. The Digital Panel version shall be referred to as the "Digital Panel(s)" throughout this document.

D. Data Access:

1. All operator devices either network resident or a standard Web browser, shall have the ability to access all point status and application data on the network.
2. Access to system data shall not be restricted by the hardware configuration of the BAS.
3. All operators shall have the ability to collect data for any property of any object and store this data for future use.
4. The data collection shall be performed by log objects, resident in the controller that shall have, at a minimum, the following configurable properties:

    a. Designating the log as interval or deviation.
    b. For interval logs, the object shall be configured for time of day, day of week and the sample collection interval.
    c. For deviation logs, the object shall be configured for the deviation of a variable to a fixed value. This value, when reached, will initiate logging of the object.

d. For all logs, provide the ability to set the maximum number of data stores for the log and to set whether the log will stop collecting when full, or rollover the data on a first-in, first-out basis.
e. Each log shall have the ability to have its data cleared on a time-based event or by a user-defined event or action.

E. All log data shall be stored in a relational database in the controller and the data shall be accessed from a server (if the system is so configured) or a standard Web browser. All log data, when accessed from a server, shall be capable of being manipulated using standard SQL statements.

F. All log data shall be available to the user in the following data formats:

1. HTML (deal breaker).
2. XML (deal breaker).
3. Plain Text.
4. Comma or tab separated values.
5. PDF.

G. All operators shall have the ability to archive its log data either locally (to itself), or remotely to a server or other controllers on the network. Provide the ability to configure the following archiving properties, at a minimum:

1. Archive on time of day.
2. Archive on user-defined number of data stores in the log (buffer size).
3. Archive when log has reached its user-defined capacity of data stores.
4. Provide ability to clear logs once archived.

H. Measured and calculated analog and binary data shall be assignable to user definable trends for the purpose of collecting operator specified performance data over extended periods of time. Sample intervals of 1 minute to 24 hours, in one minute or one hour intervals, shall be provided. Each supervisory controller shall have a dedicated buffer for trend data and shall be capable of storing 16 trend logs. Each trend log shall have up to four points trended at 48 data samples each. Data shall be stored at the supervisory controller and up-loaded to the DDC system server when archiving is desired.

I. Supervisory controllers shall automatically sample, calculate and store consumption totals on a daily, weekly, or monthly basis, user defined, for user-selected analog and binary pulse input type points.

1. Totalization shall provide calculation and storage accumulations of up to 9,999,999 units (e.g., KWH, gallons KBTU, tons, etc.).
2. The totalization routine shall have a sampling resolution of one minute.
3. The user shall have the ability to define a warning limit. Unique, user specified messages shall be generated when the limit is reached.
4. The information available from pulse totalization shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Peak demand, with date and time stamp.
b. 24-hour demand log.
c. Accumulated KWH and therms for day.

d. Sunday through Saturday KWH and therm usage.
e. Demand KW annual history for past 12 periods.
f. KWH and therm annual history for past periods.

J. Supervisory controllers shall have the ability to count events, such as the number of times a pump or fan system is cycled on and off.

K. The event totalization feature shall be able to store the records associated with a minimum of 9,999,999 events before reset.

L. Global Data Sharing: global Data Sharing or Global point broadcasting shall allow point data to be shared between ASCs, when it would be inefficient or impractical to locate multiple sensors.

M. General Network Design: Network design shall include the following provisions:

N. Data transfer rates for alarm reporting and quick point status from multiple ASCs. The minimum baud rate shall be 9600 baud.

O. Support of any combination of ASCs. A minimum of 100 ASCs shall be supported on a single local network. The bus shall be addressable for up to 255 ASCs.

P. Detection of single or multiple failures of the ASCs or the network media.

Q. Error detection, correction, and retransmission to guarantee data integrity.

R. Commonly available, multiple sourced, networking components shall be used.

S. Use of an industry standard protocol, such as Optomux, and IEEE RS-485 communications interface.

T. The HVAC BAS provided under this section of the specifications shall consist of a distributed Client-Server, Local Area Network (LAN) based system, a dedicated local area network, routers, switchers, network nodes, direct digital control system and software to provide interoperability with the server software. The system is to be furnished and installed in its entirety by this supplier.

U. The HVAC BAS shall be modular in design and scaleable in implementation from an initial installation of a single server with minimum of two concurrent operator workstations to a system with up to 40 concurrent operator workstations, unlimited web browser access (using Internet Explorer) to system information for monitoring and control functions, and field controller network interfaces to permit expansion to 60,000 physical hardware points.

2.2 WEB BROWSER CLIENTS

A. The system shall be capable of supporting an unlimited number of clients using a standard Web browser such as Internet Explorer™ or Chrome or Firefox. Systems requiring additional software (to enable a standard Web browser) to be resident on the client machine, or manufacture-specific browsers shall not be acceptable.

B. The Web browser software shall run on any operating system and system configuration that is supported by the Web browser. Systems that require specific machine requirements in terms of processor speed, memory, etc., in order to allow the Web browser to function with the BAS, shall not be acceptable.

C. The Web browser shall provide the same view of the system, in terms of graphics, schedules, calendars, logs, etc., and provide the same interface methodology as is provided by the Graphical User Interface (if used). Systems that require different graphic views, different means of graphic generation, or that require different means of interacting with objects such as schedules, or logs, shall not be permitted.

D. The Web browser client shall support at a minimum, the following functions:

1. User log-on identification and password shall be required. If an unauthorized user attempts access, a blank web page shall be displayed. Security using Java authentication and encryption techniques to prevent unauthorized access shall be implemented.

    a. Graphical screens developed for the GUI shall be the same screens used for the Web browser client. Any animated graphical objects supported by the GUI shall be supported by the Web browser interface.
    b. HTML programming shall not be required to display system graphics or data on a Web page. HTML editing of the Web page shall be allowed if the user desires a specific look or format.

2. Storage of the graphical screens shall be in the All operators/controllers, without requiring any graphics to be stored on the client machine. Systems that require graphics storage on each client are not acceptable.
3. Real-time values displayed on a Web page shall update automatically without requiring a manual “refresh” of the Web page.
4. Users shall have administrator-defined access privileges. Depending on the access privileges assigned, the user shall be able to perform the following:

    a. Modify common application objects, such as schedules, calendars, and set points in a graphical manner.
    b. Schedule times will be adjusted using a graphical slider, without requiring any keyboard entry from the operator.
    c. Holidays shall be set by using a graphical calendar, without requiring any keyboard entry from the operator.
    d. Commands to start and stop binary objects shall be done by right-clicking the selected object and selecting the appropriate command from the pop-up menu. No text entry shall be required.
    e. View logs and charts.
    f. View and acknowledge alarms.
    g. Setup and execute SQL queries on log and archive information.

5. The system shall provide the capability to specify a user’s (as determined by the log-on user identification) home page. Provide the ability to set a specific home page for each user. From the home page, links to other views, or pages in the system shall be possible, if allowed by the system administrator.

6. Graphic screens on the Web Browser client shall support hypertext links to other locations on the Internet or on Intranet sites, by specifying the Uniform Resource Locator (URL) for the desired link.

2.3 DIGITAL PANELS

A. General: Digital Panels shall be microprocessor-based, multi-tasking, multi-user, digital control processors.

B. Memory: Each Digital Panel shall have sufficient memory to support its own operating system and databases including:

1. Control Processes.
2. Energy Management Applications.
3. Alarm Management.
4. Trend Data.
5. Maintenance Support Applications.
6. Operator I/O.
7. Dial-Up Communications.
8. Manual Override Monitoring.

C. Expandability: The system shall be modular in nature, and shall permit easy expansion through the addition of field controllers, sensors, and actuators.

D. Serial Communication Ports: Digital Panels shall provide at least two RS-232C serial data communication ports for simultaneous operation of multiple operator I/O devices such as laptop computers, Personal Computers, and Video Display terminals.

E. Hardware Override Monitoring: Digital Panels shall monitor the status of al overrides, and include this information in logs and summaries to inform the operator that automatic control has been inhibited.

F. Integrated On-Line Diagnostics: Each Digital Panel shall continuously perform self-diagnostics, communication diagnosis and diagnosis of all subsidiary equipment. The Digital Panels shall provide both local and remote annunciation of any detected component failures, or repeated failure to establish communication. Indication of the diagnostic results shall be provided at each Digital Panel.

G. Surge and Transient Protection: Isolation shall be provided at all network terminations, as well as all field point terminations to suppress induced voltage transients consistent with IEEE Standard 587-1980. Isolation levels shall be sufficiently high as to allow all signal wiring to be run in the same conduit as high voltage wiring where acceptable by electrical code.

H. Powerfail Restart: In the event of the loss of normal power, there shall be an orderly shutdown of the Digital Panels to prevent the loss of database or operating system software. Non-volatile memory shall be incorporated for all critical controller configuration data, and battery back-up shall be provided to support the real-time clock and all volatile memory for a minimum of 72 hours.

I. Upon restoration of normal power, the Digital Panels shall automatically resume full operation without manual intervention.

2.4 SYSTEM SOFTWARE FEATURES

A. General:

1. All necessary software to form a complete operating system as described in this specification shall be provided.
2. The software programs specified in this section shall be provided as an integral part of the Digital Panel and shall not be dependent upon any higher level computer for execution.

B. Graphic Requirements: Provide color graphic backgrounds with operational information interface for the following systems:

1. Hot water hydronic system with unit heaters.
2. Make-up Air system with MAU-1.
3. Make-up Air system with MAU-2 .
4. Energy Recovery Unit ERV-1 with Duct Furance DF-1.
5. Energy Reovery Unit ERV-2 with Duct Furance DF-2.
6. Exhaust Fans.
7. Fume Extractors FE-1/FE-2
8. Ductless Splits
9. Sump Pump
10. Domestic Water Heaters
11. Building Floor Plan graphic for temperature sensor information and terminal unit service designations.

C. Control Software Description:

1. Equipment Cycling Protection: Control software shall include a provision for limiting the number of times each piece of equipment may be cycled within any one-hour period.
2. Heavy Equipment Delays: The system shall provide protection against excessive demand situations during start-up periods by automatically introducing time delays between successive start commands to heavy electrical loads.
3. Powerfail Motor Restart: Upon the resumption of normal power, the DDC panel shall analyze the status of all controlled equipment, compare it with normal occupancy scheduling, and turn equipment on or off as necessary to resume normal operation.

D. Energy Management Applications: Digital Panels shall have the ability to perform any or all of the following energy management routines:

1. Time of Day Scheduling.
2. Calendar Based Scheduling.
3. Holiday Scheduling.
4. Temporary Schedule Overrides.
5. Optimal Start.
6. Optimal Stop.

7. Demand Limiting.
8. Load Rolling.
9. Heating/Cooling Interlock.
10. Average/High/Low Signal Select and Reset.

E. All programs shall be executed automatically without the need for operator intervention, and shall be flexible enough to allow user customization. Programs shall be applied to building equipment as described in the “Execution” portion of this specification.

F. Programming Capability: Digital Panels shall be able to execute configured processes defined by the user, to automatically perform calculations and control routines.

G. Process Inputs and Variables: It shall be possible to use any of the following in a custom process:

1. Any system-measured point data or status.
2. Any calculated data.
3. Any results from other processes.
4. Boolean logic operators (and, or,).

H. Process Triggers: Configured processes may be triggered based on any combination of the following:

1. Time of Day.
2. Calendar Date.
3. Other Processes.
4. Events (e.g., point alarms).

I. Data Access: A single process shall be able to incorporate measured or calculated data from any and all other ASCs.

1. In addition, a single process shall be able to issue commands to points in any and all other NCUs on ASCs local network.

J. Alarm Management: Alarm management shall be provided to monitor, buffer, and direct alarm reports to operator devices and memory files. Each Digital Panel shall perform distributed, independent alarm analysis and filtering to minimize operator interruptions due to non-critical alarms, minimize network traffic, and prevent alarms from being lost. At no time shall the Digital Panel’s ability to report alarms be affected by either operator activity at the local I/O device, or communications with other ASCs on the network.

K. Alarm Messages: In addition to the point's descriptor and the time and date, the user shall be able to print, display or store a 60-character alarm message to more fully describe the alarm condition or direct operator response.

L. Each Digital Panel shall be capable of storing a library of at least 100 Alarm Messages. Each message may be assignable to any number of points in the panel.

M. Auto-Dial Alarm Management: In dial-up applications, only critical alarms shall initiate a call to a remote operator device. In all other cases, call activity shall be minimized by

time-stamping and saving reports until an operator scheduled time, a manual request, or until the buffer space is full. The alarm buffer must store a minimum of 50 alarms.

N. Trend Analysis: A data collection utility shall be provided to automatically sample, store and display system data.

O. Measured and calculated analog and binary data shall be assignable to user-definable trends for the purpose of collecting operator-specified performance data over extended periods of time. Sample intervals of 1 minute to 24 hours, in one-minute or one-hour intervals, shall be provided. Each Digital Panel shall have a dedicated buffer for trend data, and shall be capable of storing 32 trend logs. Each trend log shall have up to 4 points trended at 268 data samples each. data shall be stored at the Digital Panel.

P. Runtime Totalization: Digital Panels shall automatically accumulate and store runtime hours for binary input and output points as specified in the “Execution” portion of this specification.

1. The Totalization routine shall have a sampling resolution of one minute.
2. The user shall have the ability to define a warning limit for Runtime Totalization. Unique, user-specified messages shall be generated when the limit is reached.

Q. Event Totalization: Digital Panels shall have the ability to count events such as the number of times a pump or fan system is cycled on and off. Event totalization shall be performed on a daily, weekly, or monthly basis.

1. The Event Totalization feature shall be able to store the records associated with a minimum of 9,999,999 events before reset.
2. The user shall have the ability to define a warning limit. Unique, user-specified messages shall be generated when the limit is reached.

2.5 APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS - HVAC APPLICATIONS

A. Each Digital Panel shall be able to extend its performance and capacity through the use of standalone Application Specific Controllers (ASCs).

B. Each ASC shall operate as a standalone controller capable of performing its specific control responsibilities independently of other controllers in the network. Each ASC shall be of microprocessor-based, multi-tasking, real-time digital control processor.

C. Each ASC shall have sufficient memory to support its own operating system and data bases including:

1. Control Processes.
2. Energy Management Applications.
3. Operator I/O (Portable Service Terminal).

D. The operator interface to any ASC point data or programs shall be through the Digital Panel or portable operator's terminal connected to any ASC on the network.

E. ASCs shall directly support the temporary use of a portable service terminal that can be connected to the ASC via zone temperature or directly at the controller. The capabilities of the portable service terminal shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Display temperatures.
2. Display status.
3. Display setpoints.
4. Display control parameters.
5. Override binary output control.
6. Override analog setpoints.
7. Modification of gain and offset constants.

F. Powerfail Protection: All system setpoints, proportional bands, control algorithms, and any other programmable parameters shall be stored such that a power failure of any duration does not necessitate reprogramming the ASC.

2.6 APPLICATION DESCRIPTIONS

A. Unitary Controllers:

B. Unitary Controllers shall support, but not be limited to, the following types of systems to address specific applications described in the “Execution” portion of this specification, and for future expansion:

1. Ductless Split Systems.
2. Generic Point Multiplexing.

C. Unitary Controllers shall support the following types of point inputs and outputs:

1. Economizer Switchover Inputs:

    a. Drybulb.
    b. Outdoor Air Enthalpy.
    c. Differential Temperature.
    d. Binary Input from a separate controller.

2. Economizer Outputs:

    a. Integrated Analog with minimum position.
    b. Binary Output to enable self-containe.
    c. Economizer Actuator.

3. Heating and Cooling Outputs:

    a. 1 to 3 Stages.
    b. Analog Output with two-pipe logic.
    c. Reversing valve logic for Heat Pumps.

4. Fan Output:

    a. On/Off Logic Control.

D. Unitary controllers shall support the following library of control strategies to address the requirements of the sequences described in the “Execution” portion of this specification, and for future expansion:

1. Daily Schedules.
2. Comfort/Occupancy Mode.
3. Economy Mode:

    a. Standby Mode/Economizer Available.
    b. Unoccupied/Economizer Not Available.
    c. Shutdown.

4. Lighting Logic Interlock to Economy Mode.
5. Temporary Override Mode:

    a. Temporary Comfort Mode (Occupancy-Based Control)
    b. Boost (Occupant Warmer/Cooler Control)

E. MAU Controllers:

1. MAU Controllers shall support, but not be limited to the following configurations of systems to address current requirements as described in the “Execution” portion of this specification, and for future expansion:

    a. Make-up Air Units:

        1) 100% Single Path.
        2) Generic Point Multiplexing.

F. MAU Controllers shall support all the necessary point inputs and outputs to perform the specified control sequences in a totally standalone fashion.

G. MAU controllers shall have a library of control routines and program logic to perform the sequence of operation as specified in the “Execution” portion of this specification.

H. Continuous Zone Temperature Histories: Each MAU Controller shall automatically and continuously, maintain a history of the associated zone temperature to allow users to quickly analyze space comfort and equipment performance for the past 24 hours. A minimum of two samples per hour shall be stored.

I. Alarm Management: Each MAU Controller shall perform its own limit and status monitoring and analysis to maximize network performance by reducing unnecessary communications.

J. Each MAU Controller shall come with a hand-held Zone Terminal permanently mounted at the controller to allow interface with the controller. This device will allow the user to monitor or adjust set points and time scheduling within a specific zone.

2.7 OPERATOR INTERFACE

A. Basic Interface Description.

B. Command Entry/Menu Selection Process: Operator interface software shall minimize operator training through the use of English language prompting, English language point identification.

C. The operator interface shall have the option of using a mouse or similar pointing device for a “point and click" approach to facilities management. Users shall be able to start and stop equipment or change setpoints from graphical displays through the use of a mouse or similar pointing device.

D. Password Protection: Multiple-level password access protection shall be provided to allow the user/manager to limit control, display and database manipulation capabilities as he deems appropriate for each user, based upon an assigned password. Provide secure password access to all features, functions and data contained in the overall BAS.

E. Passwords shall be exactly the same for all operator devices.

F. A minimum of four (4) levels of access shall be supported:

1. Level 1 = Data Access and Display.
2. Level 2 = Level 1 + Opera.tor Overrides and Commands.
3. Level 3 = Level 2 + Operator Management.
4. Level 4 = Level 3 + Database Generation and Modification.

G. A minimum of eight (8) passwords shall be supported at each Digital Panel.

H. Operators will be able to perform only those commands available for their respective passwords. Menu selections displayed at any operator device, shall be limited to only those items defined for the access level of the password used to log-on.

I. User-definable, automatic log-off timers of from 1 to 60 minutes shall be provided to prevent operators from inadvertently leaving devices logged on.

J. Operator Commands: The operator interface shall allow the operator to perform commands including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Start-up or shutdown selected equipment.
2. Adjust setpoints.
3. Add/Modify/Delete time programming.
4. Enable/Disable process execution.
5. Lock/Unlock alarm reporting for each point.
6. Enable/Disable Totalization for each point.
7. Enable/Disable Trending.
8. Enter temporary override schedules.
9. Define Holiday Schedules.
10. Change time/date.
11. Enter/Modify analog alarm limits.
12. Enable/Disable demand limiting.
13. Enable/Disable duty cycle.
14. Enable/Disable average/high/low signal select and reset.

K. Logs and Summaries: Reports shall be generated manually, and directed to the displays. As a minimum, the system shall allow the user to easily obtain the following types of reports:

L. A general listing of all points in the network shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Points currently in alarm.
2. Off-line points.
3. Points currently in override status.
4. Points in Weekly Schedules.
5. Holiday Programming.

M. Summaries shall be provide for specific points, for a logical point group, for a user-selected group of groups, or for the entire facility without restriction due to the hardware configuration of the facility management system. Under no conditions shall the operator need to specify the address of hardware controller to obtain system information.

N. System Configuration and Definition: All temperature and equipment control strategies and energy management routines shall be definable by the operator. System definition and modification procedures shall not interfere with normal system operation and control.

O. The system shall be provided complete with all equipment and documentation necessary to allow an operator to independently perform the following functions:

1. Add/Delete/Modify Application Specific Controllers.
2. Add/Delete/Modify points of any type, and all associated point parameters, and tuning constants.
3. Add/Delete/Modify alarm reporting definition for each point.
4. Add/Delete/Modify energy management applications.
5. Add/Delete/Modify time- and calendar-based programming.
6. Add/Delete/Modify Totalization for every point.
7. Add/Delete/Modify Historical Data Trending for every point.
8. Add/Delete/Modify configured control processes.
9. Add/Delete/Modify dial-up telecommunication definition.
10. Add/Delete/Modify all operator passwords.
11. Add/Delete/Modify Alarm Messages.

P. Programming Description: Definition of operator device characteristics, ASCs, individual points, applications and control sequences shall be performed through fill-in-the-blank templates.

Q. System Definition/Control Sequence Documentation: All portions of system definition shall be self-documenting to provide hardcopy printouts of all configuration and application data.

R. Database Save/Restore/Back-Up: Back-up copies of all ASC and Digital Panel databases shall be stored in at least one personal computer or laptop. Users shall also have the ability to manually execute downloads of an ASC or Digital Panel data base.

S. Interface with City of Madison Central BAS System: Provide a standard Web browser with IP address for connection to existing City Central BAS System. Update graphics on City Central BAS System as required to allow central monitoring of this project control system.

T. Graphical User Interface Computer Hardware (Desktop):

1. Coordinate with Owner's Representative on interface with their computer hardware desktop. The exact location of the existing 2 network ports in or near mechanical room to be coordinated by Owner with this Contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. This contractor shall provide all labor, materials, engineering, software permits, tools, check-out and certificates required to install a complete DDC automation system as herein specified. This system expansion shall be compatible with and interfaced to the existing computer driven automation center on campus, and shall operate through all the existing I/O devices, central processing unit (CPU), and digital communication trunks. This connection to the digital communications trunk shall be true bi-directional analog and digital communications.

B. Any and all points added with this project shall be properly interfaced into the existing City's existing central automation system via standard Web browser-IP address format and grouped for display purposes into the system such that all points associated with a new or existing DDC system can appear together on the CRT display or printed log. Assignment of points to a group shall not be restricted by hardware configuration of the points of direct digital control. It shall be possible to assign a point to appear in more than one system. An English descriptor and an alpha/numeric identifier shall identify each system.

C. This City's central automation system expansion as herein specified shall be fully integrated and completely installed by this section. It shall include all required computer CPU software and hardware. Include the engineering, installation, supervision, calibration, software programming, and checkout necessary for a fully operational system.

D. Mechancial drawings of the system and BAS network are diagrammatic only and any apparatus not shown, but required to make the system operative to the complete satisfaction of the Engineer shall be furnished and installed without additional cost.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install the control system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. All work and materials are to conform in every detail to the rules and requirements of the National Electrical Code and any applicable local codes, and present manufacturing standards. All wiring and cable installation shall conform with the wiring installation as

specified in the installation section of Section 23 09 00. All material shall be UL approved.

C. The addition of this specified system expansion shall in no way impair the future capabilities of any existing functions of the computer driven existing City central campus automation system. A system expansion with lessor capabilities will not be accepted. Further, this contractor will not put in jeopardy the normal, uniterruptable operation of the entire campus automation system the time it is interfaced through the completion of this project.

D. Install system and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, rough-in drawings and details on drawings.

E. Line voltage wiring to power the DDC Controllers, not provided by the Division 26 contractor, to be by this contractor.

F. Control panels shall not be installed in concealed areas. All panels shall be accessible and serviceable which will provide minimal disruption to the building occupant or function. Consult with maintenance operation staff for recommended locations. Final location shall be decided by the Owner’s Project Represenative.

G. Mount control panels adjacent to associated equipment on vibration-free walls or freestanding angle iron supports. One cabinet may accommodate more than one system in same equipment room. Provide printed plastic tags for instruments and controls inside cabinet and on engraved plastic nameplates cabinet face.

H. Provide as-built control drawings of all systems served by each local panel in a location adjacent to or inside of panel cover. Provide a protective cover or envelope for drawings.

I. Provide an input for a service shutdown toggle switch for each make-up air unit system provided inside the (Section 23 09 00) temperature control panel that will initiate a logical shutdown of the make-up air unit system.

J. All cables to the DDC panels in the DDC panel with sufficient spare cable (minimum of 5') to allow termination.

3.3 ACCEPTANCE TESTING

A. Upon completion of the installation, this contractor shall load all system software and start-up the system. This contractor shall perform all necessary calibration, testing and de-bugging and perform all required operational checks to insure that the system is functioning in full accordance with these specifications.

B. This contractor shall perform tests to verify proper performance of components, routines, and points. Repeat tests until proper performance results. This testing shall include a point-by-point log to validate 100% of the input and output points of the DDC system operation.

C. Upon completion of the performance tests described above, repeat these tests, point by point as described in the validation log. Schedule with the Commissioning Agent, CxP, that allows in advance notice of 5 business days of the testing so that the CxP may

witness as deemed necessary. Also notify the Owner's Representative, as required. Do not delay tests so as to prevent delay of occupancy permits or building occupancy.

D. System Acceptance: Satisfactory completion is when all the required testing to show performance compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents to the satisfaction of the CxP, Engineer, and Owner's Representative. System acceptance shall be contingent upon completion and review of all corrected deficiencies.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. The system manufacturer or his representative shall provide start-up and adjustment service for the control system.

B. The system manufacturer or his representative shall provide a minimum eight (24) hours of training for the Owner's personnel on the operation and maintenance of the packaged control system.

3.5 TRAINING

A. All training provided for personnel shall comply with the format, general content requirements and submission guidelines specified under Division 01.

B. Contractor to provide 24 hours of instruction training to the owner's designated personnel on the operation of the the system and describe its intended use with respect to the programmed functions specified. Operator orientation of the systems shall include, but not be limited to; the overall operation program, equipment functions (both individually and as part tof the total integrated system), commands, systems generation, advisories, and appropriate operator intervention required in responding to the System's operation.

C. The instructional training shall be in two sessions as follows:

1. Initial Instructional Training: One day session (8 hours) after system is started up and at least one week before first acceptance test. Manual shall have been submitted at least two weeks prior to training so that the owners' personnel can start to familiarize themselves with the system before classroom instruction begins.
2. First Follow-Up Instructional Training: Two days (16 hours total) approximately two weeks after initial training, and before Formal Acceptance. These sessions will deal with more advanced topics such as data collection, event counting and answer questions.

D. Provide two follow-up visits for troubleshooting and instruction, one six months after substantial completion and the other at the end of the warranty period. Length of each visit to be not less than 2 hours or the time necessary to provide required information and complete troubleshooting and inspection activity for all controls installed under this section. Coordinate the visit with the City and provide an inspection report to the Owner's representative of any deficiencies found.

END OF SECTION 23 09 24

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 09 93
SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section 23 09 00 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" for control equipment and devices and for submittal requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. DDC: Direct digital control.

B. BAS: Building Automation System

C. VAV: Variable air volume.

D. Inches w.g.: Inches of water gauge, or inches of water column.

1.4 GENERAL

A. A value in this specification followed by the word “adjustable” means the value can be changed manually through the DDC system by the Owner.

B. All duct mounted smoke detectors shall be provided and installed by this contractor. 120/1 electrical power to the detectors will be provided by the Electrical Contractor. ALL other required wiring to achieve a complete and fully functioning duct smoke detection system that is California code and NFPA standard compliant as well as acceptable to the local authority having jurisdiction. Wire all duct smoke detectors to a single remote alarm horn and trouble annunciator alarm wall mounted in a normally occupied area. Verify alarm horn and trouble annunciator location with Owner.

C. The DDC control systems shall be connected to the main fire suppression control panel. When this fire suppression system is activated, the fire suppression system shall shut down ALL equipment fan motors via the DDC temperature system. This contractor shall provide all materials and labor required for this control feature. The fire suppression system panel and its programming shall be by others.

D. All control points shall be exposed as BACnet objects and shall be viewable and editable over the internet from a remote location with a standard web browser.

E. For pushbutton switches mentioned in the sections below, provide the Owner with a sample of each type used for approval prior to installation.

F. When filter pressure monitoring and control is required for a unit, filter monitoring and control shall apply to all filter banks in the unit.

G. Setpoints:

1. All setpoints indicated in the control specification are to be adjustable. The setpoints shall be readily available to be modified in the mechanical system software system summary (either textual or graphic based) and under the same software level as hardware points. Some less used setpoints may be provided on a lower software level, if requested by the Owner for clarity. The setpoints indicated herein are only specified as a calculated starting point (or initial system operation). It is expected that setpoint adjustments and control loop tuning shall be required to provide optimum system operation based on requirements of the building. The control contractor shall work with the balancing contractor and the Owner to provide the final system setpoint adjustments and control loop tuning after the system is in operation and building is in use. Document all final setpoints on the as-built control drawings. Any questions regarding the intended operation of the HVAC equipment and control systems shall be referred to the HVAC design engineer through the appropriate construction communication process. The following setpoints should be used as initial setpoints unless otherwise specified in the individual control sequences or instructed by the user Agency. If the contractor fails to check with the user Owner for final setpoints, they shall adjust setpoints at no additional cost.

a. Occupied Space Terminal Unit Heating: 68 deg F
b. Occupied Space Terminal Unit Cooling: 75 deg F
c. Unoccupied Space Terminal Unit Heating: 60 deg F
d. Unoccupied Space Terminal Unit Cooling: 80 deg F

H. Anti-cycling:

1. When HVAC equipment or a sequence is specified to be started and stopped by a temperature, pressure setpoint or any other controlled variable, there shall be an adjustable differential setpoint that shall be set to prevent short cycling of the systems and equipment due to minor changes in the controlled variable. Temperature differential setpoints shall be set at 2 deg F and non-temperature setpoints shall be set at 10% of the controlled range unless otherwise specified. Setpoints shall indicate at when the process should be turned on. Heating and cooling differentials shall be set for above setpoint and shall be used to turn the process off. For example, an economizer sequence called to switch at 68º F, would turn on at 68 deg F and off at 70 deg F since it is a cooling function. A heating lockout setpoint of 50º F would turn on heating control at 50 deg F and off at 52 deg F Non-temperature differentials shall be set above setpoint if the setpoint is indicating a minimum value or below setpoint if the setpoint is indicating a maximum value. Provide minimum runtime timers for loads that are cycled to prevent over-cycling. Timers shall be set as specified or as needed to prevent damage or excessive wear to the equipment. Unless otherwise specified in the individual control sequences, fans shall have a minimum runtime on timers

of 15 minutes (adj.) and off timers of 5 minutes (adj.). Safeties shall override runtime timers.

I. Deadbands:

1. Provide deadbands for all DDC control loops to prevent constant hunting of output signals to controlled devices. Deadbands shall be set to provide adequate control around setpoint as follows unless otherwise specified in the individual control sequences:

   a. Temperature Control: ±0.5 deg F
   b. Humidity Control: NA
   c. Airflow Control: ±2% of total flow
   d. AHU Static Pressure Control: ±0.01 in. w.c.

J. Alarms:

1. Provide all alarmed points with adjustable time delays to prevent nuisance tripping under normal operation and on equipment start-up. For all commanded outputs that have status feedback, provide an alarm that shall indicate the commanded output is not in its commanded state. Provide alarms on all points as indicated on point charts. For existing campus automations systems, add/delete what is called on the point charts for after consultation with user Agency to provide consistent alarming throughout the automation system.
2. For devices that have form “C” contacts available for alarm monitoring, use closed contacts for the Normal condition and open contacts on Alarm condition. This shall provide a level of supervision by detecting a break in the wiring.

K. Equipment Start/Stop Failure States:

1. All start/stop points for equipment shall utilize normally open contacts unless called out specifically in the individual control sequences.

L. Variable Frequency Drive (VFD) Motor Run Status:

1. Use the VFD programmable relay dry contact output specified to be provided with the VFD under Section 23 05 14 to prove motor run status and detect belt loss or coupling break.

M. VFD Minimum Speed & Ramp Timers:

1. The VFD start-up technician shall work with the DDC Temperature Control Contractor determine the minimum speed required for the motor controlled by the VFD to provide cooling of the motor as installed to prevent heat related problems. This minimum speed shall be set in the VFD controller. The VFD start-up technician shall work with the DDC Temperature Control Contractor to set the acceleration and deceleration timers in the VFD controller at 30 seconds for motors less than 40 HP.

N. Current Switch Setup:

1. When current switches are used for proving fan status, they shall be set up so that they will detect belt or coupling loss by the reduction in current draw on loss of coupled load. The current switch set up shall be redone by the 23 09 00 contractor after the balancer is complete.

O. Damper Interlocks for Fans with ECM motors:

1. For fan systems with ECM motors and shutoff dampers specified with end switches, the damper interlock shall be hardwired in such a way that the damper shall open if the fan starter hand / off / auto switch is in the hand or in the auto position and being called to start. After the damper end switch has proven the damper open, a hardwire interlock from the end switch to the starter holding coil for the fan shall cause the fan to start.

P. Damper Interlocks for Fans with VFD's:

1. For fan systems with VFD's and shutoff dampers specified with end switches, the damper end switches shall be hardwire interlocked to the safety circuit(s) of the VFD to prevent the fan from starting until the damper is proven open. The damper end switch shall also be monitored by the DDC system.

Q. Fan Interlocking:

1. Provide interlocks between supply and return or exhaust fan systems as scheduled on the plans or called out in individual control sequences. If DDC controlled, interlocks shall be done through DDC start/stop points unless otherwise specified in individual control sequences. If not DDC controlled, interlocks shall be accomplished via hardwire interlocks between fan starters or VFD's.

R. Thermostats and Sensors:

1. All devices and equipment including terminal units, specified to be controlled in a control sequence by a thermostat or sensor, shall be provided with a thermostat or sensor, whether or not the device is indicated on the plans.

S. Watch Dog Timer:

1. Where the integrated system consists of programmable DDC controllers with BACnet objects mapped to an enterprise level Building Automation System (BAS) and it is shown that the BACnet objects do not indicate when they are offline on the enterprise level BAS when communication is lost between the two systems, software algorithms shall be provided to alarm when communication is lost. The integrated system shall program a binary data object that is toggled on and off at an adjustable rate (initially one minute) that shall be monitored by the enterprise level BAS which shall alarm if the toggling ceases.

T. Weekly Scheduling:

1. Provide scheduling of DDC terminal units based on occupancy. Work with the user Owner to determine scheduling and which zones should be included. Individual terminal units shall be able to receive temporary schedules that shall override the group schedules. Temporary override buttons at the zone sensor (where specified on point charts) shall override the scheduling to occupied. When 20 % or more terminal units are indexed to occupied, the associated air handling unit shall start if not already running.

U. DDC Controller Communication Bus Configuration:

1. The actively controlled primary mechanical equipment (VFDs, meters, gas detection, destratification fans etc.) DDC controllers shall be configured to be located on the same supervisory controller BACnet MSTP communication trunk unless the supervisory controller capacity prevents it. If this is the case, the primary mechanical equipment DDC controllers shall be separated onto supervisory controllers in such a way that the systems that need to share information for operation and interlocking shall reside on the same supervisory controllers. Other critical building systems that require communication between DDC controllers to operate shall be on the same BACnet MSTP communication trunk. Terminal unit controllers shall be located on a separate BACnet MSTP trunks if necessary to allow for primary equipment to reside on the same BACnet MSTP trunk. If the DDC controllers used for control of primary mechanical equipment and interlocks or point information is required for proper operation as described above do not use BACnet MSTP communication but use Ethernet communication, the DDC controllers shall be connected to the same Ethernet switch. If the controllers cannot be connected to the same switch, hardwired points between controllers shall be used to share information.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTROLS

A. Refer to Mechanical drawings M-800 Series for Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls.

END OF SECTION 23 09 93

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 11 23
FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:

1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Service Regulators: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.

B. Natural-Gas System Pressures within Buildings: Two pressure ranges. Primary pressure is more than 2 psig but not more than 5 psig and is reduced to secondary pressure of more than 0.5 psig but not more than 2 psig.

1. Madison Metro's existing gas pressure within building is 5 psi downstream of the MG&E's service regulator and meter.

2. Contractor shall work with MG&E to remove the secondary diaphragm gas meter serving the existing two water heaters and air-conditioning unit AC-01. Contractor shall re-pipe the gas connection to the main gas meter service as indicated in the drawings.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Piping specialties.
2. Corrugated, stainless-steel tubing with associated components.
3. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
4. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pressure regulators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.

B. Interruption of Existing Natural-Gas Service: Do not interrupt natural-gas service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide purging and startup of natural-gas supply according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of natural-gas service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of natural-gas service without Owner's written permission.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces.

1.10 NATURAL GAS SERVICE

A. Contact local gas company for shutdown of the existing gas meter. Any cost of gas service shutdown to building, including pressure reducing valves and gas meter. All charges for gas service shutdown including connection from main in street or other location to gas meter shall be paid by this Contractor.

B. Existing gas service, meters, and regulating equipment on inlet side of meters is existing to remain and operated by the Madison & Electric Gas (MG&E) Company.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: See drawing schedule for pipe and fitting material requirements

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Quick-Disconnect Devices: Comply with ANSI Z21.41.

1. Copper-alloy convenience outlet and matching plug connector.
2. Nitrile seals.
3. Hand operated with automatic shutoff when disconnected.
4. For indoor or outdoor applications.
5. Adjustable, retractable restraining cable.

B. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2½ and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

C. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.

B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

A. See “Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.

B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.

1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.

C. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38.

1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
2. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
4. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.

D. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
    b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
    c. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
    d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
    e. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.

2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
6. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
7. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
8. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

E. Bronze Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Lee Brass Company.
b. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.

2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Plug: Bronze.
4. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
5. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
6. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

F. Cast-Iron, Nonlubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
b. Mueller Co.; Gas Products Div.
c. Xomox Corporation; a Crane company.

2. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A 126, Class B.
3. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
4. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
5. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
6. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
7. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
8. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

2.5 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. General Requirements:

1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
3. Elevation compensator.
4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2½ and larger.
5. Ventless.

B. Line Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: The design is based on the following:

a. Maxito Company; Series 325-L with line regulator with OPD. (Ventless)

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Actaris.
b. American Meter Company.

c. Eclipse Combustion, Inc.
d. Fisher Control Valves and Regulators; Division of Emerson Process Management.
e. Invensys.
f. Richards Industries; Jordan Valve Div.

3. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
4. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
5. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
6. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
7. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
8. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
9. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
10. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
11. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
12. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
13. Provide vent protector for regulator vent opening from the outdoor elements and debris.
14. Regulator certified for up to 5 PSI inlet pressure and outlet pressures ranging 7 to 11 inches WC per ANSI Z21.80/CSA 6.22 in 2 PSI and 5 PSI systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.

B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to the International Fuel Gas Code to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.

C. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.3 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Steel Piping with Protective Coating:

1. Apply joint cover kits to pipe after joining to cover, seal, and protect joints.
2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.
3. Replace pipe having damaged PE coating with new pipe.

C. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

D. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each service regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Section 23 05 19 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.4 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

G. Locate valves for easy access.

H. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.

I. Install piping free of sags and bends.

J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

K. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

L. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.

M. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.

1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.

N. Extend relief vent connections for line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

O. Do not conceal natural gas piping in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, below grade or floors, and in floor channels, unless indicated on drawings.

P. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.

Q. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

R. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.

S. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.

T. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.

U. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each line regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Section 23 05 19 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

V. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 23 05 00 “Common Work Results For HVAC."

W. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 23 05 00 “Common Work Results For HVAC."

X. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 23 05 00 “Common Work Results For HVAC."

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

3.6 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints:

1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints:

1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Install restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for restraint devices specified in Section 23 05 48.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

C. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1¼: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 1½ and NPS 2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2½ to NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
5. NPS 4 and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.

D. Provide additional intermediate supports as required so deflection of piping does not exceed 1/240 of span.

E. Support spacings listed above are minimum requirements. Contractor shall provide additional supports as required by codes or authority having jurisdiction at no additional cost to contract.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect to gas service in the existing boiler’s gas service.

B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.

C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.

D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.

E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.9 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.

3.10 PAINTING

A. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, service regulators, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.

1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.

    a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
    b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
    c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel (gloss).
    d. Color: Gray.

B. Paint exposed, interior metal piping, valves, service regulators, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.

1. Latex Over Alkyd Primer System: MPI INT 5.1Q.

    a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
    b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
    c. Topcoat: Interior latex (semigloss).
    d. Color: Yellow.

C. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to the International Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. Prior to start-up, Contractor shall verify gas system pressure downstream of gas meter as indicated on plans. If meter pressure is not within ±5% of pressure indicated on plans, Contractor shall notify the Architect/Engineer and Owner immediately.

1. If a pressure tap is not available for connectors of a gas pressure gauge, one shall be installed at no additional cost to the Contract.

F. Downstream gas pressure measurement shall be taken within 15 feet of the gas meter discharge and within the existing boiler room.

3.12 OUTDOOR AND INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

A. See pipe and valve schedule on drawings for piping materials schedule.

3.13 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

A. See pipe and valve schedule on drawings for piping materials schedule.

END OF SECTION 23 11 23

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 21 13
HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Contractor shall submit schedule indicating the ASTM specification number of the pipe being proposed along with its type and grade and sufficient information to indicate the type and rating of fittings for each service.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

1. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation.
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature unless otherwise indicated:

1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 150 psig at 200 deg F.
2. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F.
3. Air-Vent Piping: 200 deg F.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.

B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K.

C. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.

D. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.3 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; welded and seamless, Grade B, and wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.

G. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

1. Material Group: 1.1.
2. End Connections: Butt welding.
3. Facings: Raised face.

H. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: The design is based on the following:

   a. Victaulic Company.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Anvil International, Inc.
   b. Star Pipe Products.

3. Mechanical grooved pipe couplings and fittings may be used with steel pipe on the systems indicated below. Either cut-groove or equivalent roll-groove products are acceptable providing the system temperature and pressure requirements are met. Where malleable iron fittings are indicated, they shall conform to ASTM A47. Where ductile iron fittings are indicated, they shall conform to ASTM A 536. Where forged steel fittings are indicated, they shall conform to ASTM A106, Grade B. Where fabricated steel fittings are indicated, they shall conform to ASTM A53, type F in sizes ¾" through 1½" and type E or S, grade B in sizes 2" through 20". Do not use fabricated fittings where malleable or ductile iron or

forged steel fittings are available. Gaskets in all cases shall be EPDM suitable for temperatures to 230 degrees F.

4. Joint Fittings: ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510 malleable iron; ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F, E, or S, Grade B fabricated steel; or ASTM A 106/A 106M, Grade B steel fittings with grooves or shoulders constructed to accept grooved-end couplings; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
5. Couplings: Ductile- or malleable-iron housing and EPDM gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.

    a. Couplings: Ductile iron standard couplings, Style 77; lightweight couplings, Style 75; and rigid couplings. Reducing couplings are not acceptable.
    b. Flanges: Ductile iron Style 741 or 742 except at lug type butterfly valves where standard welding flanges shall be used.

6. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.

I. The following services may use mechanical grooved pipe connections in exposed areas within the building in mechanical spaces, Bus Circulation/Storage Areas, and Service Lane. Mechanical chases are not considered accessible.

1. Heating Hot Water.

J. Acceptable fittings and couplings are listed below, based on Victaulic. When used on galvanized piping, fittings and couplings shall be galvanized. When used on black steel piping, fittings and couplings shall have an enamel coating.

K. Fittings: Ductile iron elbows and tees of the manufacturer's standard line may be used in all sizes except bullhead tees will not be accepted. Fabricated steel fittings may be used in all sizes where fitting wall thickness conforms to standard weight pipe. Mechanical-T Style 920 fittings with malleable iron housings may be used for up to 2" outlet size.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
    b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

D. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

E. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled and working temperatures and pressures.

2.5 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. See specification section 23 05 00 “Common Work Results for HVAC.”

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. See specification section 23 05 00 “Common Work Results for HVAC.”

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. See drawing mechanical piping and valve schedule for piping application requirements.

B. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:

1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; grooved, mechanical joint coupling and fittings; and grooved, mechanical joints.
3. Victaulic grooved couplings, valves and fittings made of, or designed for use on, Type 304/304L stainless steel pipe alternative to copper.

C. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be the following:

1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.
2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; grooved, mechanical joint coupling and fittings; and grooved, mechanical joints.

D. Condensate-Drain Piping: Copper Type L pipe and fittings and solder joints.

E. Air-Vent Piping:

1. Inlet: Same as service where installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to piping manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Outlet: Type K, annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered joints.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS ¾ ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.

N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.

O. Install valves according to Section 23 05 23 "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."

P. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

Q. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2½ and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

R. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

S. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 16 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for installation of expansion loops, expansion joints, anchors, and pipe alignment guides.

T. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for identifying piping.

U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in 23 05 00 “Common Work Results for HVAC."

V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in 23 05 00 “Common Work Results for HVAC."

W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in 23 05 00 “Common Work Results for HVAC."

3.3 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2½ to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for hanger, support, and anchor devices. Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 48.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC" for restraints.

C. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

D. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS ¾: Maximum span, 7 feet.
2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet.
3. NPS 1½: Maximum span, 9 feet.

4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet.
5. NPS 2½: Maximum span, 11 feet.
6. NPS 3 and Larger: Maximum span, 12 feet.

E. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS ¾: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/4Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 1½: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. NPS 2½: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. NPS 3 and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

F. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

E. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

G. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Cut or roll grooves in ends of pipe based on pipe and coupling manufacturer's written instructions for pipe wall thickness. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid, grooved-end-pipe couplings.

3.6 GASKETS

A. Store horizontally in cool, dry location and protect from sunlight, water and chemicals. Inspect flange surfaces for warping, radial scoring or heavy tool marks. Inspect fasteners, nuts and washers for burrs or cracks. Replace defective materials.

B. Align flanges parallel and perpendicular with bolt holes centered without using excessive force. Center gasket in opening. Lubricate fastener threads, nuts and washers with lubricant formulated for application.

C. Draw flanges together evenly to avoid pinching gasket. Tighten fasteners in cross pattern sequence (12 – 6 o'clock, 3 – 9 o'clock, etc.), one pass by hand and four passes by torque wrench at 30% full torque, 60% full torque and two passes at full torque per ASME B16.5.

3.7 MECHANICAL GROOVED PIPE CONNECTIONS

A. Use pipe factory grooved in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's specifications or field grooved pipe in accordance with the same specifications using specially designed tools available for the application.

B. Lubricate pipe and coupling gasket, align pipe, and secure joint in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's specifications.

C. Support pipe as indicated in Section 23 05 29 of these specifications except as modified below. Support each horizontal pipe section at least once between couplings and whenever a change in direction of line flow takes place. Support vertical pipe at every other floor or every other pipe length, whichever is most frequent. Set the base of the riser or the base fitting on a pedestal or foundation.

D. Follow coupling manufacturer's installation recommendations if they are more stringent that the above requirements.

3.8 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.

D. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 19 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.

2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
3. Isolate existing expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times the "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
6. Prepare written report of testing.

C. Perform the following before operating the system:

1. Open manual valves fully.
2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
3. Set existing makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all unit heaters are calling for full flow.
6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as existing boilers, to specified values.
7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 23 21 13

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 21 16
HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Valves: Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
2. Air-control devices.
3. Hydronic specialties.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature unless otherwise indicated:

1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 150 psig at 200 deg F.
2. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F.
3. Air-Vent Piping: 200 deg F.

2.2 VALVES

A. Gate, Globe, Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Section 23 05 23 "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."

B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Section 23 09 00 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."

C. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.

b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump.
c. Flow Design Inc.
d. Gerand Engineering Co.
e. Griswold Controls.
f. Nexus Valve, Inc.
g. Taco.
h. Tour & Andersson; available through Victaulic Company.

2. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
4. Plug: Resin.
5. Seat: PTFE.
6. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
9. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig (860 kPa).
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).

2.3 AIR-CONTROL DEVICES

A. Manual Air Vents:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. AMTROL, Inc.
b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump.
d. Nexus Valve, Inc.
e. Taco, Inc.

2. Body: Bronze.
3. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
4. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
5. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2 (DN 15).
6. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8 (DN 6).
7. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F (107 deg C).

2.4 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2½ (DN 65) and larger.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.

B. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating terminal.

3.2 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

END OF SECTION 23 21 16

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 21 23
HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Buna-N: Nitrile rubber.

B. EPT: Ethylene propylene terpolymer.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of pump. Include certified performance curves and rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, final impeller dimensions, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Indicate pump's operating point on curves.

B. Shop Drawings: For each pump.

1. Show pump layout and connections.
2. Include setting drawings with templates for installing foundation and anchor bolts and other anchorages.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
4. Include NPSH curve when specified.
5. Certified dimension prints showing all necessary details of construction.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pumps to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

B. Submit 2 copies of start-up report to Architect/Engineer.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Mechanical Seals: One mechanical seal(s) for each pump.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEPARATELY COUPLED, BASE-MOUNTED, END-SUCTION CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

A. Manufacturers Basis-of-Design Product: The design is based on the following:

1. Grundfos/Paco

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Bell & Gossett

C. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, centrifugal, overhung-impeller, separately coupled, end-suction pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3; designed for base mounting, with pump and motor shafts horizontal.

1. Horizontal shaft, single stage, single or double suction, split casing, 175 psig working pressure at operating temperature of 225°F continuous, 250°F intermittent.

D. Pump Construction:

1. Casing: Radially split, cast iron, with replaceable bronze wear rings, threaded gage tappings at inlet and outlet, drain plug at bottom and air vent at top of volute, and flanged connections. Provide integral mount on volute to support the casing, and provide attached piping to allow removal and replacement of impeller without disconnecting piping or requiring the realignment of pump and motor shaft.
2. Impeller: ASTM B 584, cast bronze; statically and dynamically balanced, keyed to shaft, and secured with a locking cap screw.
3. Pump Shaft: Alloy steel with copper, bronze, or stainless-steel shaft sleeve.
4. Seal: Mechanical seal consisting of carbon rotating ring against a ceramic seat held by a stainless-steel spring, and Buna-N bellows and gasket. 225°F maximum continuous operating temperature.
5. Seal: Packing seal consisting of stuffing box with a minimum of four rings of graphite-impregnated braided yarn with bronze lantern ring between center two graphite rings, and bronze packing gland.
6. Pump Bearings: Grease-lubricated ball bearings in cast-iron housing with grease fittings.
7. Baseplate: Cast iron or fabricated steel with integral drain rim.

E. Shaft Coupling: Molded-rubber insert and interlocking spider capable of absorbing vibration. Couplings shall be drop-out type to allow disassembly and removal without removing pump shaft or motor.

F. Coupling Guard: Dual rated; ANSI B15.1, Section 8; OSHA 1910.219 approved; steel; removable; attached to mounting frame.

G. Mounting Frame: Welded-steel frame and cross members, factory fabricated from ASTM A 36/A 36M channels and angles. Fabricate to mount pump casing, coupling guard, and motor.

H. Motor: Single speed, secured to mounting frame, with adjustable alignment.

1. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 23 05 13 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

    a. Enclosure: Open, dripproof or Totally enclosed, fan cooled

I. Capacities and Characteristics: Per the schedules on drawings.

2.2 PUMP SPECIALTY FITTINGS

A. Suction Diffuser:

1. Angle pattern.
2. 175-psig pressure rating, cast-iron body and end cap, pump-inlet fitting.
3. Bronze startup and bronze or stainless-steel permanent strainers.
4. Bronze or stainless-steel straightening vanes.
5. Drain plug.
6. Factory-fabricated support.
7. Supplied by pump manufacturer.

2.3 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS:

A. Refer to Schedule on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine equipment foundations and anchor-bolt locations for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

A. Comply with HI 1.4.

B. Install pumps to provide access for periodic maintenance including removing motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.

C. Independently support pumps and piping so weight of piping is not supported by pumps and weight of pumps is not supported by piping.

D. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install base-mounted pumps on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases.
2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 23 05 48.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

3.3 ALIGNMENT

A. Perform alignment service.

B. Comply with requirements in Hydronics Institute standards for alignment of pump and motor shaft. Add shims to the motor feet and bolt motor to base frame. Do not use grout between motor feet and base frame.

C. Comply with pump and coupling manufacturers' written instructions.

D. After alignment is correct, tighten foundation bolts evenly but not too firmly. Completely fill baseplate with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout while metal blocks and shims or wedges are in place. After grout has cured, fully tighten foundation bolts.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in

B. Where installing piping adjacent to pump, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect piping to pumps. Install valves that are same size as piping connected to pumps.

D. Install suction and discharge pipe sizes equal to or greater than diameter of pump nozzles.

E. Install check, shutoff, and throttling valves on discharge side of pumps.

F. Install Y-type strainer suction diffuser and shutoff valve on suction side of pumps.

G. Install flexible connectors on suction and discharge sides of base-mounted pumps between pump casing and valves.

H. Install pressure gages on pump suction and discharge or at integral pressure-gage tapping, or install single gage with multiple-input selector valve.

I. Ground equipment according to Division 26,

J. Connect wiring according to Division 26.

K. Provide supports under elbows on pump suction and discharge line sizes 4 inches and over.

L. Provide drains for bases and stuffing boxes piped to and discharging into floor drains.

M. Provide air cock and drain connection on horizontal pump casings.

N. Threaded piping may be connected to flanged pumps with a threaded/flanged valves equal to Webstone “The Isolator” uni-flange ball valve.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Check piping connections for tightness.
3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
4. Lubricate pumps before startup.
5. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:

    a. Verify bearing lubrication.
    b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
    c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.

6. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains and prepare pump for operation.
7. Start motor.
8. Open discharge valve slowly.
9. Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding or cavitation and are non-overloading in both parallel and individual operation.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain hydronic pumps.

END OF SECTION 23 21 23

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 25 13
WATER TREATMENT FOR CLOSED-LOOP HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

B. TSS: Total suspended solids are solid materials, including organic and inorganic, that are suspended in the water. These solids may include silt, plankton, and industrial wastes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories for the following products:

1. Chemical material safety data sheets.
2. Pretreatment and chemical treatment equipment.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. None.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. HVAC Water-Treatment Service Provider Qualifications: A minimum five years experienced HVAC water-treatment service provider capable of analyzing water qualities, installing water-treatment equipment, and applying water treatment as specified in this Section.

1.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Scope of Maintenance Service: Provide chemicals and service program to maintain water conditions required above to inhibit corrosion and scale formation for hydronic piping and equipment. Services and chemicals shall be provided for a period of one year from date of Substantial Completion and shall include the following:

1. Initial water analysis and HVAC water-treatment recommendations.

2. Startup assistance for Contractor to flush the systems, clean with detergents, and initially fill systems with required chemical treatment prior to operation.
3. Periodic field service and consultation.
4. Customer report charts and log sheets.
5. Laboratory technical analysis.
6. Analyses and reports of all chemical items concerning safety and compliance with government regulations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Fremont Industries
2. H-O-H Water Technology, Inc.
3. IWM Corporation
4. Nalco; an Ecolab company.
5. Watertech of America, Inc.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Water quality for hydronic systems shall minimize corrosion, scale buildup, and biological growth for optimum efficiency of hydronic equipment without creating a hazard to operating personnel or the environment.

B. Base HVAC water treatment on quality of water available at Project site, hydronic system equipment material characteristics and functional performance characteristics, operating personnel capabilities, and requirements and guidelines of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Closed hydronic systems, including hot-water heating, shall have the following water qualities:

1. pH: Maintain a value within 9.0 to 10.5.
2. "P" Alkalinity: Maintain a value within 100 to 500 ppm.
3. Boron: Maintain a value within 100 to 200 ppm.
4. Chemical Oxygen Demand: Maintain a maximum value of 100 ppm.
5. Soluble Copper: Maintain a maximum value of 0.20 ppm.
6. TSS: Maintain a maximum value of 10 ppm.
7. Ammonia: Maintain a maximum value of 20 ppm.
8. Free Caustic Alkalinity: Maintain a maximum value of 20 ppm.
9. Microbiological Limits:

    a. Total Aerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 1000 organisms/mL.
    b. Total Anaerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 100 organisms/mL.

c. Nitrate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of 100 organisms/mL.
d. Sulfate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of zero organisms/mL.
e. Iron Bacteria: Maintain a maximum value of zero organisms/mL.

2.3 MANUAL CHEMICAL-FEED EQUIPMENT

A. Use Existing Bypass Feeders: Steel, with corrosion-resistant exterior coating, minimum 3½-inch fill opening in the top, and NPS ¾ bottom inlet and top side outlet. Quarter turn or threaded fill cap with gasket seal and diaphragm to lock the top on the feeder when exposed to system pressure in the vessel.

1. Capacity: 2 gal.
2. Minimum Working Pressure: 125 psig.

2.4 CHEMICALS

A. Chemicals shall be as recommended by water-treatment system manufacturer that are compatible with piping system components and connected equipment and that can attain water quality specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER ANALYSIS

A. Perform an analysis of supply water to determine quality of water available at Project site.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Use existing water testing equipment on wall near water chemical application equipment in existing mezzanine boiler room.

B. Existing Bypass Feeders: Install in closed hydronic systems, including hot-water heating, and equipped with the following:

1. Use existing bypass feeder in a bypass circuit around circulating pumps unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
2. Use existing water meter in makeup-water supply.
3. Install test-coupon assembly in bypass circuit around circulating pumps unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections.
2. Inspect existing piping and equipment to determine that systems and equipment have been cleaned, flushed, and filled with water, and are fully operational before introducing chemicals for water-treatment system.
3. Place HVAC water-treatment system into operation and calibrate controls during the preliminary phase of hydronic systems' startup procedures.
4. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is tested and satisfactory test results are achieved.
5. Test for leaks and defects. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
6. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, and replaced water piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that has been covered or concealed before it has been tested and approved.
7. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow test pressure to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects.
8. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping until no leaks exist.

C. Equipment will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. At four-week intervals following Substantial Completion, perform separate water analyses on hydronic systems to show that automatic chemical-feed systems are maintaining water quality within performance requirements specified in this Section. Submit written reports of water analysis advising Owner of changes necessary to adhere to "Performance Requirements" Article.

F. Comply with ASTM D 3370 and with the following standards:

1. Silica: ASTM D 859.
2. Acidity and Alkalinity: ASTM D 1067.
3. Iron: ASTM D 1068.
4. Water Hardness: ASTM D 1126.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC water-treatment systems and equipment.

END OF SECTION 23 25 13

SECTION 23 31 13
METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Sealants and gaskets.
5. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

C. Indicated duct sizes are inside clear dimensions.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Include manufacturer's data and/or Contractor data for the following:

a. Fabrication and installation drawings.
b. Schedule of duct systems including material of construction, gauge, pressure class, system class, method of reinforcement, joint construction, fitting construction, and support methods, all with details as appropriate.
c. Duct sealant and gasket material.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

B. Construct all ductwork to be free from vibration, chatter, objectionable pulsations and leakage under specified operating conditions. Objectionable conditions shall be corrected to the satisfaction of the Owner, at no cost to the Contract.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that Ductwork is undamaged and complies with the specification.

B. Protect Ductwork against damage.

C. Protect Ductwork by storing inside or by durable, waterproof, above ground packaging. Do not store material on grade. Protect Ductwork from dirt, dust, construction debris and foreign material. Where end caps/packaging are provided, take precautions so caps/packaging remain in place and free from damage.

D. Offsite storage agreements do not relieve the contractor from using proper storage techniques.

E. Storage and protection methods must allow inspection to verify products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. All sheet metal used for construction of duct shall be 24 gauge or heavier except for round and spiral ductwork and spiral duct take-offs 12” and below may be 26 gauge where allowed in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible, 3rd Edition, 2005.

B. Duct sizes indicated on plans are net inside dimensions.

2.2 DUCTWORK PRESSURE CLASS

A. Minimum acceptable duct pressure class, for all ductwork except transfer ductwork, is 3-inch W.G. positive or negative, depending on the application. Transfer ductwork minimum acceptable duct pressure class is 1-inch W.G. positive or negative, depending on the application. Refer to Ductwork Schedule on drawings.

2.3 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. All longitudinal seams shall be “Pittsburgh” style.
2. Cross break or bead duct sides that are 11" and larger and are 20 gauge or less, with more than 4 sq. ft. of unbraced panel area. Crossbreaks shall be “out” on positive pressure duct and “in” on negative pressure ducts.
3. Internal standing seam joints also not allowed.

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

E. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Exterior Surface Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Interior Surface Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.

    a. Sections Not Exposed to Moisture: G90.

F. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2D finish for concealed work and No. 3 finish for exposed work.

1. Duct Joints for Stainless Steel Ducts:

    a. All sizes: Welded longitudinal seam joint construction.

2.4 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Lindab Inc.
    b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    c. SEMCO Incorporated.

d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
2. No button punch snaplock construction permitted.

D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

E. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Exterior Surface Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Interior Surface Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.

a. Sections Not Exposed to Moisture: G90.

F. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2D finish for concealed work and No. 3 finish for exposed work.

1. Duct Joints for Stainless Steel Ducts:

a. All sizes: Welded longitudinal seam joint construction.

2.5 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. See drawing schedule for sheet metal material requirements.

B. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

1. Internal tie rods bracing will not be accepted on ductwork below 36 inches.

2.6 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.

C. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

2.7 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

1. No duct straps allowed for hanging ductwork.

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

F. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

G. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.

H. Provide expanded take-offs for branch duct connections or 45 degree entry fittings. Square edge 90 degree take-off fittings or straight taps will not be accepted.

I. Use elbows and tees with a center line radius to width or diameter ratio of 1.5 wherever space permits shall be used wherever possible. Shorter radius elbows may be used in areas with limited space with prior approval of the Architect/Engineer.

J. No turning vanes may be used in exhaust duct.

K. Supporting steel and hangers shall not be lighter than the duct gauge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1½ inches.

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

M. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.

N. At ends of ducts not connected to equipment or air distribution devices at time of ductwork installation, provide temporary closure of polyethylene film or other covering until time connections to be completed.

O. Sizing Variation: No variation of duct configuration or sizes permitted except by written permission from Architect/Engineer

P. Drain Pockets:

1. Provide form drain pocket in outdoor air, dishwasher exhaust, any duct carrying high-moisture air, and humidifier sections with deep seal traps.
2. Connect to drainage system.

Q. Provide expanded take-offs for branch duct connections or 45 degree entry fittings. Square edge 90 degree take-off fittings or straight taps will not be accepted

R. Size Change:

1. Increase and decrease duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 20 degrees divergence and 30 degrees convergence from connecting upstream duct surface, unless otherwise noted on drawings.
2. Maximum divergence upstream of equipment to be 20 degrees and maximum convergence downstream to be 30 degrees.

S. Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, conceal spaces between construction openings and ducts or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as ducts. Overlap openings on 4 sides by at least 1½ inches.

T. Install duct to pitch as indicated on the drawings.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

D. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

A. Install duct to pitch toward outside air intakes and drain to outside of building. Solder or seal seams to form watertight joints.

B. Fabricate seams and joints liquid-tight with continuous exterior welds or gasketed, bolted flanged connections in following locations:

1. Lower 6 inches of horizontal outdoor air ducts.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers

and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum interval of 16 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
2. Test the following systems:

    a. Ducts with a Pressure Class Higher Than 3-Inch wg: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 25 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.

3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.

D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated. Comply with Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Make-up air unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, heat-pipe coil section, condensate drain pans, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

D. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, or duct accessories.
4. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
5. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
6. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.8 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.9 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. See drawing schedule for duct pressure, seal and leakage class, and elbow configuration.

B. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated.

1. 304 Stainless Steel: Vehicle Exhaust and Hose Reels.

C. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.

b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."

a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.

b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Welded.

D. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."

a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

2. Round: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.

a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 23 31 13

SECTION 23 33 00
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product data to include but not be limited to:

1. Dimensional and weight data
2. Temperature/Pressure ratings
3. Manufacturer’s name and model number
4. Materials of construction
5. Sealant and gasket materials
6. Manufacturer’s installation instructions.
7. Capacities and performance

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

B. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

C. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, ¼-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
    b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
    c. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
    d. Greenheck.
    e. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    f. Nailor Industries Inc.
    g. Pottorff.
    h. Ruskin Company.
    i. Vent Products Company, Inc.

2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:

    a. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.05-inch- thick stainless steel.
    b. Mitered and welded corners.
    c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

5. Blades:

    a. Multiple or single blade.
    b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
    d. Stainless-steel, 0.064 inch thick.

6. Blade Axles: Stainless steel.
7. Bearings:

    a. Molded synthetic.
    b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

B. Damper Hardware:

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a ¾-inch hexagon locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.4 SMOKE DETECTORS

A. Smoke detectors are furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor.

2.5 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Control dampers are specified in Section 23 09 00 for “Instrumentation and Control for HVAC.”

2.6 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. Elgen Manufacturing.
4. METALAIRE, Inc.
5. SEMCO Incorporated.
6. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

D. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.7 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
3. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
4. Elgen Manufacturing.
5. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
6. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
7. McGill AirFlow LLC.
8. Nailor Industries Inc.
9. Pottorff.
10. Ventfabrics, Inc.
11. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."

1. Door:

a. Double wall, rectangular.
b. Stainless steel 304 sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
c. Vision panel.
d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

2. Frame: 304 Stainless sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Number of Hinges and Locks:

a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges or Continuous and with two sash locks.
c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges or Continuous and with two compression latches.

2.8 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. Elgen Manufacturing.
4. Vent fabrics, Inc.
5. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3½ inches wide attached to two strips of 2¾-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, 304 stainless steel. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd.
2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

2.9 PREFAB INSULATED ROOF CURBS

A. Manufacturers: Pate, Thy or Vent Products.

B. Furnish for each duct penetration through roof.

C. Each complete with 18 ga. galvanized steel construction, continuous mitered and welded

D. corner seams, integral base plate and factory installed wood nailer.

E. Factory insulated with 1-1/2" thick, 3 lb. density rigid fiberglass insulation with built-in cant for roof as required.

F. See architectural plans for roof deck type, pitch and insulation thickness.

2.10 EQUIPMENT SUPPORT CURBS

A. Manufacturers: Pate, Thy or Vent Products.

B. Furnish for each piece of roof-mounted equipment as indicated on the drawings.

C. Curbs shall be sized for equipment being mounted, complete with minimum 18 gauge galvanized steel construction with integral base plate, continuous welded corner seams, factory installed wood nailer, counter flashing with lag screws and built in cant for roof as required.

D. See Architectural plans or visit the site for roof deck type, pitch and insulation thickness.

2.11 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel, and stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts.

C. Install control dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install galvanized steel volume dampers in galvanized steel ducts.
2. Install stainless steel volume dampers in stainless steel ducts.

E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

G. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. On both sides of duct coils.
2. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
3. At drain pans and seals.
4. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
5. Upstream and downstream from turning vanes.
6. Control devices requiring inspection.
7. Elsewhere as indicated.

H. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

I. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 12 by 12 inches.
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 12 inches.
3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 12 inches.
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.

J. Label access doors according to Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

K. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

L. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

M. Access doors constructed with sheet metal screw fasteners will not be accepted

3.2 SMOKE DETECTORS

A. Installation and wiring of detectors will be by the Electrical Contractor. Install an access door at each detector location.

3.3 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Install dampers in locations indicated on the drawings, as detailed, and according to the manufacturer's instructions. Install blank-off plates or transitions where required for proper mixing of airstreams in mixing plenums. Provide adequate operating clearance and access to the operator. Install an access door adjacent to each control damper for inspection and maintenance.

3.4 PREFAB INSULATED ROOF CURBS

A. Install roof curbs where ducts pass through roof. This contractor shall furnish the Roofing Contractor with complete roof curb dimensions.

3.5 EQUIPMENT SUPPORT CURBS

A. Install equipment support curbs to support roof-mounted equipment as indicated. This contractor shall furnish the General Contractor with complete curb dimensions.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
4. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 23 33 00

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 34 16
CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: For each product.
   1. Utility set fans – Direct Drive Motors.
   2. Roof Curbs.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   1. Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each fan.
   2. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
   3. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
   4. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
   5. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
   6. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
   2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
   4. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.
   5. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, and base weights.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For centrifugal fans to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. AMCA Compliance:
   1. Comply with AMCA performance requirements and bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
   2. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Each fan system shall be capable of delivering 110% of the scheduled airflow at the scheduled static pressure. The fan motor shall not operate into the motor service factor when operating under these conditions.

D. Drive efficiency shall be considered when selecting motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations or according to AMCA Publication 203, Appendix L

2.2 UTILITY SET FANS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design is based on the following:
   1. Twin City.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include for the following:
   1. Greenheck Fan Corp.
   2. Loren Cook Company.
   3. New York Blower Company (The).
   4. Chicago Blower Corporation.

C. Description:
   1. Factory-fabricated, -assembled, -tested, and -finished, direct-driven centrifugal fan utility vent sets, consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor, drive assembly, and support structure.

D. Housings:
   1. Housing Material: Reinforced steel.
   2. Housing Coating: Powder-baked enamel.
   3. Formed panels to make curved-scroll housings with shaped cutoff.
   4. Panel Bracing: Steel angle- or channel-iron member supports for mounting and supporting fan scroll, wheel, motor, and accessories.
   5. Discharge Arrangement: Fan scroll housing field rotatable to any of seven discharge positions. Provide fan with discharge positioned in proper direction to minimize connected duct turns.

E. Wheels:
   1. Wheel Configuration: SWSI, with hub keyed to shaft.
   2. Wheel and Blade Materials: Steel.
      a. Spark-Resistant Construction: Classified according to AMCA 99, Type C for exhaust fan EF-4 serving Zone 2.
   3. Wheel and Blade Coating: Powder-baked enamel.
   4. Backward-Inclined Airfoil Blades:
      a. Aerodynamic design.
      b. Heavy backplate.
      c. Hollow die-formed, airfoil-shaped blades continuously welded at tip flange and backplate.

F. Shafts:
   1. Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub. First critical speed at least 1.4 times maximum class speed.

G. Bearings:
   1. Heavy-duty regreasable ball or roller type in a cast iron pillowblock housing.
   2. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, L(50) of 200,000 hours.
   3. Extend grease fitting to accessible location outside of unit.

H. Direct-Drive Units: Motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing.
   1. Motor Enclosure: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

I. Motors: Comply with NEMA MG -1 for designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
   1. Manufactured in accordance with current applicable standards of IEEE and NEMA.
   2. Foot-mounted, NEMA standard, rated for continuous duty with class “B” insulation.
   3. Provide ball bearings with external grease fittings.

J. Disconnect Switch: Unfused, NEMA 3R for exterior and NEMA 12 for interior space, selected in accordance with Division 26.
   1. Factory mount and wire disconnect switch.
   2. Ship disconnect switch loose for field mounting and wiring.

K. When controlled with a Variable Frequency Drive (VFD), provide premium efficiency motors suitable for inverter duty use.

L. Accessories:
   1. Inlet and Outlet: Flanged.
   2. Companion Flanges: Rolled flanges for duct connections of same material as housing.
   3. Access Door: Gasketed door in scroll with latch-type handles.
   4. Scroll Dampers: Single-blade damper installed at fan scroll top with adjustable linkage.
   5. Inlet Screens: Removable wire mesh.
   6. Outlet Screens: Removable wire mesh.
   7. Drain Connections: NPS 3/4 threaded coupling drain connection installed at lowest point of housing.
   8. Weather Hoods: Weather resistant with stamped vents over motor and drive compartment.

2.3 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 23 05 13 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

2.4 ROOF CURBS

A. Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1½-inch- thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1½-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.
   1. Overall Height: 18 inches.
   2. Sound Curb: Curb with sound-absorbing insulation.
   3. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.
   4. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.

2.5 DAMPERS

A. Control dampers are specified in Section 23 09 00 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and Section 23 09 93 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls."

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210/ASHRAE 51, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating."

2.7 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS:

A. Refer to Schedule on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install centrifugal fans level and plumb.

B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to the final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

D. Equipment Mounting:
   1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 23 05 48.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

E. Unit Support: Install centrifugal fans level on structural curbs. Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction. Secure units to structural support with anchor bolts.

F. Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. See Division 7 for installation requirements to integrate with the roof system.

G. Curb Support: Install centrifugal fans on curbs and install flexible duct connectors and vibration isolation and control devices.
   1. Comply with requirements in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for flexible duct connectors.
   2. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 48.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC" for vibration isolation devices.

H. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

I. Label fans according to requirements specified in Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

J. For centrifugal utility sets, install fan restraining snubbers. Adjust snubbers to prevent tension in flexible connectors when fan is operating.

K. Provide safety screen(s) when inlet or outlet is exposed.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to fans to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26.

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26.

E. Where fan inlet or outlet ducting has been changed from that shown on the drawings, provide any motor, drive, and/or electrical system changes required to increase static pressure.

F. On units provided with a drain connection, install a drain valve and cap discharge of drain.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections:
   1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
   2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
   3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
   4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation.

5. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
6. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
7. Verify that manual and automatic volume control in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
8. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

D. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Controls and equipment will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

C. Lubricate bearings.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain centrifugal fans.

END OF SECTION 23 34 16

SECTION 23 34 23
HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes HVAC Power Ventilators. The following for each product:

1. Roof Ventilators – Electronically commutated motors (ECM) Motors.
2. Axial Roof Fans – Direct Drive Motors.
3. JET THRUST Fans – Direct Drive Motors.
4. Roof Curbs.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on actual Project site elevations.

B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

C. Each fan system shall be capable of delivering 110% of the scheduled airflow at the scheduled static pressure. The fan motor shall not operate into the motor service factor when operating under these conditions.

D. Drive efficiency shall be considered when selecting motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations or according to AMCA Publication 203, Appendix L.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Also include the following:

1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
5. Roof curbs.
6. ECM Fan with remote speed control and built-in fan speed controller
7. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
8. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

C. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: The design is based on the following:

1. PennBarry

C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include for the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Loren Cook Company.
3. Twin City.

D. Fan Capacities, Characteristics, and Configuration: Refer to Drawing schedule.

E. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.

1. Upblast Units: Provide spun-aluminum discharge baffle to direct discharge air upward, with rain and snow drains.
2. Hinged Subbase: Galvanized-steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.

3. Nameplate: Include aluminum engraved nameplate with unit manufacturer, model number, and performance data.

F. Direct-Drive Units: Motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch. ECM motor arrangement. Factory shall provide toggle disconnect switch. Provide ECM motor with remote speed control and built-in fan speed controller. Factory to provide accessories, hardware and transformer to receive a 2 vdc signal for fan speed from 2-10 vdc.

G. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.

1. Resiliently mounted to housing.
2. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
3. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
4. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
5. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.
6. Bearings for belt drive units shall be selected for a minimum L50 life in excess of 200,000 hours at maximum cataloged operating speed.

H. Accessories:

1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
2. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted outside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
3. Bird Screens: Removable, ½-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
4. Bird screens.

2.2 AXIAL ROOF FANS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design is based on the following:

1. Twin City.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include for the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corp.
2. Loren Cook Company.
3. Penn.

C. Fan Capacities, Characteristics, and Configuration: Refer to Drawing schedule.

D. Fan Propeller: Fabricate propeller from cast aluminum alloy. Machine propellers to proper diameter.

E. Hub Attachment to Motor Shaft: Split, taper-lock bushing.

1. Statically and dynamically balance wheel in accordance with AMCA Standard 204 when fabricated, and again after fan unit has been assembled.

F. Housing: Formed ASTM A 569 low carbon hot rolled steel with continuously welded seams.

G. Curb Cap: Welded steel, one-piece, weather-tight construction, to adapt from square roof curb to round fan inlet. Fabricate from steel and include pre-punched flange to mate with fan unit inlet flange.

H. Discharge Cap: Provide galvanized steel stack cap with gravity operated aluminum butterfly dampers at fan discharge. Include gasket. Finish with manufacturer's standard finish.

1. Velocity: 1,800 to 3,000 feet/min.
2. Weather butterfly blade damper shall be aluminum construction. Magnetic Damper Latches: Provide magnetic latches with steel discharge butterfly dampers, to hold dampers closed when fan is not running. Damper spring lifters under spring tension.
3. Provide windband for the axial roof fan. Windband shall be removable by removing the bolts from the four windband mounting brackets.

I. Motor Mounting Platform: Heavy-duty motor mounting platform with bracing and a single jackscrew.

J. Direct-Drive Units: Motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing.

K. Motors: Comply with NEMA MG -1 for designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Manufactured in accordance with current applicable standards of IEEE and NEMA.
2. Foot-mounted, NEMA standard, rated for continuous duty with class “B” insulation.
3. Provide ball bearings with external grease fittings.

L. Disconnect Switch: Unfused, NEMA 3R, selected in accordance with Division 26.

1. Factory mount and wire disconnect switch.
2. Ship disconnect switch loose for field mounting and wiring.

M. When controlled with a Variable Frequency Drive (VFD), provide premium efficiency motors suitable for inverter duty use.

N. Finishes:

1. After fabrication, clean and chemically pretreat steel parts by phosphatization.
2. Apply two coats of Enamel, Gray.

O. Accessories:

1. Bird Screen: Welded wire screen, mounted at fan outlet.

2. Externally Mounted Conduit Box.
3. Bolted cover access door.
4. Fusible Link: Provide fusible link that melts at 165 deg. F to hold discharge butterfly dampers open.

P. Factory Run Test: Test run assembled fan units prior to shipment at specified operating speed or maximum RPM allowed. Statically and dynamically balance each wheel in accordance with AMCA 204 "Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans" to Fan Application Category BV-3, Balance Quality Grade G6.3. Obtain balance readings by electronic equipment in the axial, vertical, and horizontal directions on each set of bearings.

1. Submit report of factory run test.

Q. Bird Deterrent Device:

1. Manufacturer: Bird Spider 360 or equivalent.
2. Provide 2-foot whirlybird deterrent pre-assembled element for each axial roof fan.
3. Materials consist of 316 marine grade stainless steel "arms" in a UV protected polycarbonate base.
4. Provide separate PVC base and #10: 316 grade screws included to mounted flat surfaces.

2.3 JET THRUST FANS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design is based on the following:

1. SystemAir

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include for the following:

1. Greenheck Fan Corp.
2. FlaktWoods
3. Fantech.

C. Fan Capacities, Characteristics, and Configuration: Refer to Drawing schedule.

D. Fans shall be complete with aluminum airfoil propeller wheel, galvanized steel housing with welded construction, adjustable mounting brackets to allow for any ceiling thickness, inlet mesh guard, 2 diameter inlet silencer, permanently lubricated motor, integral junction box with motor factory wired and motor overload protection, 2 diameter outlet silencer, outlet mesh guard, and directional vanes as indicated on plans.

E. Bearings: Shall be prelubricated and sealed and designed for minimum life of 40,000 h operation (ABMA L11 10).

F. Painting: Fan parts shall be painted with prime coat after metal cleaning and surface preparation. In addition, apply second coat of paint to exterior surfaces.

G. Motors: Shall be 2 speed, split capacitor, totally enclosed, impedance protected.

H. Direct-Drive Units: Shall be 2 speed, split capacitor, totally enclosed, impedance protected. Motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing.

2.4 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 23 05 13 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

2.5 ROOF CURBS

A. Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1½-inch- thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1½-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.

1. Overall Height: 18 inches.
2. Sound Curb: Curb with sound-absorbing insulation.
3. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.
4. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.

2.6 DAMPERS

A. Control dampers are specified in Section 23 09 00 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and Section 23 09 93 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls."

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

2.8 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS:

A. Refer to Schedule on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install HVAC power ventilators level and plumb.

B. Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. See Division 7 for installation requirements to integrate with the roof system.

C. Curb Support: Install centrifugal fans on curbs and install flexible duct connectors and vibration isolation and control devices.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for flexible duct connectors.
2. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 48.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC" for vibration isolation devices.

D. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

E. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

F. Equipment Mounting:

1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 23 05 48.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

B. Ground equipment according to Division 26.

C. Connect wiring according to Division 26.

D. Provide safety screen(s) when inlet or outlet is exposed.

E. Where fan inlet or outlet ducting has been changed from that shown on the drawings, provide any motor, drive, and/or electrical system changes required to increase static pressure.

F. On units provided with a drain connection, install a drain valve and cap discharge of drain.

G. Install bird deterrent pre-assembled device for each axial roof fan.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.

2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation.
5. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
6. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
7. Verify that manual and automatic volume control in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
8. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

C. Lubricate bearings.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC Power Ventilators.

END OF SECTION 23 34 23

SECTION 23 36 00
AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products, including rated capacities, furnished specialties, sound-power ratings, and accessories.

1. Air terminal units.
2. Liners and adhesives.
3. Sealants and gaskets.

B. Shop Drawings: For air terminal units. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air terminal units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1, include the following:

1. Instructions for resetting minimum and maximum air volumes.
2. Instructions for adjusting software set points.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 SHUTOFF, SINGLE-DUCT AIR TERMINAL UNITS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design is based on the following:

1. Titus.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Krueger.
2. METALAIRE, Inc.
3. Nailor Industries Inc.
4. Price Industries.

C. Configuration: Volume-damper assembly inside unit casing with control components inside a protective metal shroud.

D. Casing: 0.034-inch steel, single wall.

1. Casing Lining: Adhesive attached, 1-inch thick, coated, fibrous-glass duct liner complying with ASTM C 1071, and having a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50, for both insulation and adhesive, when tested according to ASTM E 84.

    a. Cover liner with nonporous foil.

2. Air Inlet: Round stub connection or S-slip and drive connections for duct attachment.
3. Air Outlet: S-slip and drive connections.
4. Access: Removable panels for access to parts requiring service, adjustment, or maintenance; with airtight gasket.
5. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

E. Volume Damper: Galvanized steel with peripheral gasket and self-lubricating bearings.

1. Maximum Damper Leakage: ARI 880 rated, 2 percent of nominal airflow at 3-inch wg inlet static pressure.
2. Damper Position: Normally Open.

F. Direct Digital Controls: Single-package unitary controller and actuator specified in Section 23 09 00 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."

2.3 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

B. Steel Cables: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

C. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

D. Air Terminal Unit Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

E. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes and plates for units with steel casings; aluminum for units with aluminum casings.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Test assembled air terminal units according to ARI 880.

1. Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, maximum and minimum factory-set airflows, and ARI certification seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install air terminal units as indicated on project drawings and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Install air terminal units level and plumb. Maintain sufficient clearance for normal service and maintenance.

C. Units shall be suspended from building structure. Units shall not be mounted to adjacent piping or ductwork.

D. Provide at least 24" of clearance on controller side of the air terminal unit. The clearance area shall extend the full length of the supply air terminal unit and the full length (including the access door) of the supply air terminal unit

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

C. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Install piping adjacent to air terminal unit to allow service and maintenance.

B. Connect ducts to air terminal units according to Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts."

C. Provide a minimum three (3) duct diameter straight length of rigid duct to air terminal inlet. Match inlet duct diameter with air terminal inlet collar diameter. Flexible duct connection to air terminal inlet collar will not be permitted.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, and maximum and minimum factory-set airflows. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for equipment labels and warning signs and labels.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing air terminal units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Air terminal unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Verify that inlet duct connections are as recommended by air terminal unit manufacturer to achieve proper performance.
3. Verify that controls and control enclosure are accessible.
4. Verify that control connections are complete.
5. Verify that nameplate and identification tag are visible.
6. Verify that controls respond to inputs as specified.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air terminal units.

END OF SECTION 23 36 00

SECTION 23 37 13
DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Adjustable Bar Register:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Krueger.
    b. KEES Inc.
    c. METALAIRE, Inc.
    d. Nailor Industries Inc.
    e. KEES Inc.
    f. Price Industries.
    g. Titus.
    h. Tuttle & Bailey.

2. Material: See Air Outlets and Inlets Schedule on drawings.
3. Finish: See Air Outlets and Inlets Schedule on drawings.
4. Frame: See Air Outlets and Inlets Schedule on drawings.
5. Mounting: See Air Outlets and Inlets Schedule on drawings.
6. Damper Type: See Air Outlets and Inlets Schedule on drawings.

B. Adjustable Bar Grille:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Krueger.
b. KEES Inc.
c. METALAIRE, Inc.
d. Nailor Industries Inc.
e. KEES Inc.
f. Price Industries.
g. Titus.
h. Tuttle & Bailey.

2. Material: See Air Outlets and Inlets Schedule on drawings.
3. Finish: See Air Outlets and Inlets Schedule on drawings.
4. Frame: See Air Outlets and Inlets Schedule on drawings.
5. Mounting: See Air Outlets and Inlets Schedule on drawings.

C. Fixed Face Register:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Krueger.
b. KEES Inc.
c. Nailor Industries Inc.
d. Price Industries.
e. Titus.
f. Tuttle & Bailey

2. Material: See Air Outlets and Inlets Schedule on drawings.
3. Finish: See Air Outlets and Inlets Schedule on drawings.
4. Face Arrangement: ½-by-½-by-½-inch grid core.
5. Frame: See Air Outlets and Inlets Schedule on drawings
6. Mounting: See Air Outlets and Inlets Schedule on drawings.
7. Damper Type: See Air Outlets and Inlets Schedule on drawings.

D. Fixed Face Grille:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Krueger.
b. KEES Inc.
c. Nailor Industries Inc.
d. Price Industries.
e. Titus.
f. Tuttle & Bailey.

2. Material: See Air Outlets and Inlets Schedule on drawings.
3. Finish: See Air Outlets and Inlets Schedule on drawings.
4. Face Arrangement: ½-by-½-by-½-inch grid core.
5. Core Construction: Integral.

6. Frame: See Air Outlets and Inlets Schedule on drawings wide.
7. Mounting: See Air Outlets and Inlets Schedule on drawings.

E. Drum Diffuser:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Krueger.
    b. KEES Inc.
    c. Nailor Industries Inc.
    d. Price Industries.
    e. Titus.
    f. Tuttle & Bailey.

2. Airflow Principle: Extended distance for high airflow rates.
3. Material: See Air Outlets and Inlets Schedule on drawings
4. Finish: See Air Outlets and Inlets Schedule on drawings
5. Border: 1-1/4-inch width with countersunk screw holes.
6. Gasket between drum and border.
7. Body: Drum shaped; adjustable vertically.
8. Blades: Individually adjustable horizontally.
9. Mounting: See Air Outlets and Inlets Schedule on drawings.
10. Inlet Width: See Air Outlets and Inlets Schedule on drawings.
11. Inlet Length: See Air Outlets and Inlets Schedule on drawings.
12. Accessories:

    a. Opposed-blade steel damper.
    b. Duct-mounting collars with countersunk screw holes.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, and air extractors.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 23 37 13

SECTION 23 37 23
HVAC GRAVITY VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Water Entrainment: Limit water penetration through unit to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5 or T-52.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.

C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 zinc coating, mill phosphatized.

D. Fasteners: Same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal or 300 Series stainless steel unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are incompatible with joined materials.

1. Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.

2.2 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Factory or shop fabricate gravity ventilators to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units to the minimum extent as necessary for shipping and handling. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Fabricate frames, including integral bases, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.

C. Fabricate units with closely fitted joints and exposed connections accurately located and secured.

D. Fabricate supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.

E. Perform shop welding by AWS-certified procedures and personnel.

2.3 ROOF HOODS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design is based on the following:

1. Twin City model MGR and MGI

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include for the following:

1. Aerovent.
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
3. Loren Cook Company.
4. PennBarry.

C. Use low silhouette type hoods with interlocking hood panels and end panels for modular hood. Factory fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figures 6-6 and 6-7.

D. Materials: Aluminum sheet, minimum 0.064-inch-thick base and 0.040-inch-thick hood; suitably reinforced.

E. Bird Screening: Galvanized-steel, 1/2-inch-square mesh, 0.041-inch wire.

F. Aluminum Sheet Finish:

1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of dirt, grease, and other contaminants. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A 780. Apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it.

2.4 ROOF CURBS

A. Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1½-inch- thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1½-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and ventilator base.

1. Overall Height: See Schedule on drawings.
2. Sound Curb: Curb with sound-absorbing insulation.
3. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.
4. Configuration: Self-flashing without a cant strip, with mounting flange.
5. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.

2.5 DAMPERS

A. Control dampers are specified in Section 23 09 00 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and Section 23 09 93 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls."

2.6 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS:

A. Refer to Schedule on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install gravity ventilators level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.

B. Install gravity ventilators with clearances for service and maintenance.

C. Install perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.

D. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as installation progresses. Comply with Division 07 for sealants applied during installation.

E. Label gravity ventilators according to requirements specified in Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

F. Protect galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces from corrosion or galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint on surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals.

G. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding. Restore finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts." Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

END OF SECTION 23 37 23

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 41 00
PARTICULATE AIR FILTRATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include dimensions; operating characteristics; required clearances and access; rated flow capacity, including initial and final pressure drop at rated airflow; efficiency and test method; fire classification; furnished specialties; and accessories for each model indicated.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of filter and rack to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Provide one complete set(s) of filters for each filter bank. If system includes prefilters, provide only prefilters.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality"; Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment"; and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
2. Comply with ASHRAE 52.1 for arrestance and ASHRAE 52.2 for MERV for methods of testing and rating air-filter units.

C. Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

D. Supply all filters from one manufacturer, unless indicated otherwise.

E. Assemble filter components to form filter banks from one manufacturer.

F. Filter frames and support structures shall be fabricated by equipment manufacturers.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLEATED PANEL FILTERS

A. Description: Factory-fabricated, self-supported, extended-surface, pleated, panel-type, disposable air filters with holding frames.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. AAF International.
b. Camfil Farr.
c. Filtration Group.
d. Flanders-Precisionaire.
e. Purafil, Inc.
f. Research Products Corp.

B. Filter Unit Class: UL 900, Class 2.

C. Media: Interlaced glass or synthetic fibers coated with nonflammable adhesive.

1. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
2. Media shall be coated with an antimicrobial agent.
3. Separators shall be bonded to the media to maintain pleat configuration.
4. Welded wire grid shall be on downstream side to maintain pleat.
5. Media shall be bonded to frame to prevent air bypass.
6. Support members on upstream and downstream sides to maintain pleat spacing.

D. Filter-Media Frame: Cardboard frame with perforated metal retainer sealed or bonded to the media.

E. Mounting Frames: Welded galvanized steel, with gaskets and fasteners; suitable for bolting together into built-up filter banks.

F. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. See schedule on drawings.
2. MERV Rating: Per scheduled value when tested according to ASHRAE 52.2.

2.2 DISPOSABLE RIGID CARTRIDGE TYPE AIR FILTERS

A. Description: Factory-fabricated, disposable, packaged air filters with media perpendicular to airflow, and with holding frames.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. AAF International.
    b. Camfil Farr.
    c. Filtration Group.
    d. Flanders-Precisionaire.
    e. Purafil, Inc.
    f. Research Products Corp.

B. Filter Unit Class: UL 900, Class 1.

C. Media: 4” deep fibrous material constructed so individual pleats are maintained in tapered form under rated-airflow conditions by flexible corrugated aluminum internal supports.

1. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
2. Media shall be coated with an antimicrobial agent.

D. Mounting Frames: Welded galvanized steel, with gaskets and fasteners; suitable for bolting together into built-up filter banks.

E. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. See schedule on drawings.
2. MERV Rating: Per scheduled value when tested according to ASHRAE 52.2.

2.3 FILTER GAGES

A. Diaphragm-type gage with dial and pointer in metal case, vent valves, black figures on white background, and front recalibration adjustment.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Airguard.
    b. Dwyer Instruments, Inc.

2. Diameter: 4½ inches.
3. Scale Range for Filter Media Having a Recommended Final Resistance of 0.5-Inch wg or Less: 0- to 0.5-inch wg.

B. Accessories: Static-pressure tips, tubing, gage connections, and mounting bracket.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Position each filter unit with clearance for normal service and maintenance. Anchor filter holding frames to substrate.

B. Install filters in position to prevent passage of unfiltered air.

C. Install filter gage for each filter bank.

D. Do not operate fan system until filters (temporary or permanent) are in place. Replace temporary filters used during construction and testing with new, clean filters.

E. Install filter-gage, static-pressure taps upstream and downstream from filters. Install filter gages on filter banks with separate static-pressure taps upstream and downstream from filters. Mount filter gages on outside of filter housing or filter plenum in an accessible position. Adjust and level inclined gages.

F. Coordinate filter installations with duct and air system unit installations.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Test for leakage of unfiltered air while system is operating.

B. Air filter will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

D. Operate installed air filters and housings to demonstrate compliance with specifications.

E. Correct malfunctioning units at site, then retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new units and proceed with retesting.

3.3 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing of make-up air-handling units, energy recovery ventilators and air-distribution systems, clean filter housings and install new filter media.

END OF SECTION 23 41 00

SECTION 23 51 00
BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Type B vents.
2. Guy wires and connectors.

B. Shop Drawings: For vents, breechings, chimneys, and stacks. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, methods of field assembly, components, hangers and seismic restraints, and location and size of each field connection.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain listed system components through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 7 Section "EPDM Roofing System."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LISTED TYPE B VENTS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Heat-Fab, Inc.
2. Metal-Fab, Inc.
3. Selkirk Inc.; Selkirk Metalbestos and Air Mate.
4. Van-Packer Company, Inc.

B. Description: Double-wall metal vents tested according to UL 441 and rated for 480 deg F continuously for Type B, or 550 deg F continuously for Type BW; with neutral or negative flue pressure complying with NFPA 211.

C. Construction: Inner shell and outer jacket separated by at least a ¼-inch airspace.

D. Inner Shell: ASTM A 666, Type 430 stainless steel.

E. Outer Jacket: steel.

F. Accessories: Tees, elbows, increasers, draft-hood connectors, terminations, adjustable roof flashings, storm collars, support assemblies, thimbles, firestop spacers, and fasteners; fabricated from similar materials and designs as vent-pipe straight sections; all listed for same assembly.

1. Termination: Stack cap designed to exclude minimum 90 percent of rainfall.
2. Termination: Exit cone with drain section incorporated into riser.

2.2 GUYING AND BRACING MATERIALS

A. Cable: Three (3) galvanized, stranded wires of the following thickness:

1. Minimum Size: ¼ inch in diameter.
2. For ID Sizes 4 to 15 Inches: 5/16 inch.

B. Pipe: Two (2) galvanized steel, NPS 1¼.

C. Angle Iron: Two (2) galvanized steel, 2 by 2 by 0.25 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. Listed Type B Vents: Vents for certified gas appliances.

1. Make-up Air Unit Furnaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF LISTED VENTS AND CHIMNEYS

A. Locate to comply with minimum clearances from combustibles and minimum termination heights according to product listing or NFPA 211, whichever is most stringent.

B. Seal between sections of positive-pressure vents according to manufacturer's written installation instructions, using sealants recommended by manufacturer.

C. Support vents at intervals recommended by manufacturer to support weight of vents and all accessories, without exceeding appliance loading.

D. Slope breechings down in direction of appliance, with condensate drain connection at lowest point piped to nearest drain.

E. Lap joints in direction of flow.

F. Connect base section to foundation using anchor lugs of size and number recommended by manufacturer.

G. Join sections with acid-resistant joint cement to provide continuous joint and smooth interior finish.

H. Erect breeching plumb to finished tolerance of no more than 1 inch out of plumb from top to bottom.

3.4 GUY WIRE INSTALLATION

A. Provide manufacturer's guy bands once stack above fixed height above roof exceeds 7½ feet.

B. Space guys maximum 10 feet o.c.

C. Maximum free section height above top guy band: 7 feet.

3.5 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean breechings internally, during and after installation, to remove dust and debris. Clean external surfaces to remove welding slag and mill film. Grind welds smooth and apply touchup finish to match factory or shop finish.

C. Provide temporary closures at ends of breechings, chimneys, and stacks that are not completed or connected to equipment.

END OF SECTION 23 51 00

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 72 00
AIR TO AIR ENERGY RECOVERY VENTILATOR

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes custom air-to-air energy recovery ventilators. The unit's construction shall be double wall galvanized-steel casings. The following units:

1. ERV-3, 4 and 5.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and configuration of outdoor, indirect-fired makeup-air unit.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
2. Fan curves showing CFM, external and total static pressure, and RPM for operating range of 10% above and below design conditions. Clearly indicate specified operating point.
3. Fan, type, bearings, and drive.
4. Materials of construction, including casing construction details and finishes.
5. Fixed-plate sensible heat exchanger's energy recovery device performance showing energy recovery capacity, effectiveness, face velocities, and summer and winter operating parameters.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type and configuration of outdoor, indirect-fired heating and ventilating unit.

1. Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer.
2. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
4. Detail fabrication and assembly of gas-fired heating and ventilating units, as well as procedures and diagrams.
5. Submit manufacturer data on the plate to plate sensible heat exchangers. List sizes, materials of construction, etc…AHRI Standard 1061.
6. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

    a. Clearly indicate factory installed and field installed wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For indirect-fired makeup-air units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filters: One (1) set for each unit.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

D. All materials shall meet NFPA 90A flame spread and smoke generation requirements.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of indirect-fired heating and ventilating units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period for Indirect Gas-Fired Heat Exchangers: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design is based on the following:

1. Venmar CES EnergyPack – Nortek Air Solution.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include for the following:

1. Addison
2. Airflow Equipment Inc.
3. AnnexAir
4. Innovent Air Handling Equipment.
5. Haakon Industries
6. Ingenia, Custom Air Handling Solutions
7. MarCraft.

8. Ventrol – Nortek Air Solution.
9. Xetex, Inc.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Factory-assembled, prewired, self-contained unit consisting of cabinet, supply fan, exhaust fan, air-to-air energy recovery device, controls, filters, and indirect-fired gas burner to be installed exterior to the building.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 UNIT CASINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements for Casings:

1. Forming: Form walls, roofs, and floors with at least two breaks at each joint.
2. Casing Joints: Sheet metal screws or pop rivets, factory sealed with water-resistant sealant.
3. Factory Finish for Steel and Galvanized-Steel Casings: Apply manufacturer's standard primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
4. Air-Handling-Unit Mounting Frame: Formed galvanized-steel channel or structural channel supports, designed for low deflection, welded with integral lifting lugs.
5. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

B. Configuration: Horizontal unit with bottom discharge and return inlet for roof-mounting installation.

C. Cabinet: Galvanized-steel panels, formed to ensure rigidity and supported by galvanized-steel channels or structural channel supports with lifting lugs. Duct flanges at inlet and outlet. Pitched roof panels and knockouts with grommet seals for electrical and piping connections and lifting lugs.

D. Outer Casing: 0.0598-inch or 16 gauge-thick steel with over-corrosion-resistant-treated surface in color to match fan section finish.

E. Exterior finish shall be factory applied high build (3 to 5 mils) alkyd enamel or epoxy coating. Coating shall pass ASTM B-117 1,000 hour salt spray test. Color shall be manufacturer’s standard grey.

F. Inner Casing:

1. Burner Section Inner Casing: 0.0299 or 22 gauge-inch-thick steel.
2. Double-wall casing with inner wall of solid steel, for the following sections:

    a. Discharge plenum.
    b. Indirect-fired gas burner
    c. Fan section.

d. Fixed-Plate Sensible Heat Exchanger
e. Filter section.
f. Inlet plenum.
g. Access Doors: Hinged with handles for burner and fan motor assemblies on both sides of unit.

3. Internal Insulation: Fibrous-glass insulation or polyisocyanurate or urethane, or polyurethane insulation.

a. Thickness: Minimum 2 inches.
b. Insulation Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.
c. Minimum R-value 12.5 for walls, roof and floor construction.
d. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel suitable for adhesive, mechanical, or welding attachment to casing without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing air leakage.

G. Floors:

1. Construction of the roof shall be identical to the wall construction specified.
2. The primary floor shall be 1/8" hot rolled steel, fully sealed or welded at all joints to prevent leakage of water, with a stainless-steel drain pan(s) over the entire floor surface. Sub-floor to be minimum 18-gauge galvanized steel. The floor surface shall be coated with one coat of primer and one coat of asphalt base finish paint prior to installation of pan. Provide 0.063-inch aluminum casing liner, 1/8-inch aluminum treadplate floor in serviceable areas.

H. Roofs:

1. Construction of the roof shall be identical to the wall construction specified.
2. Unit roof for outdoor units are to be sloped a minimum pitch of ¼” per foot.
3. The roof shall overhang all side and end panels to prevent precipitation drainage from streaming down the unit wall panels. Gutter systems are not acceptable.
4. Roof construction shall accommodate a minimum snow-load of 30 lb/ft2.
5. Roof shall be designed to hold a 300lb load for service and maintenance.
6. Roofs less than 12’ wide shall be sloped to the non-door side of the unit.

I. Inspection and Access Panels and Access Doors:

1. Panel and Door Fabrication: Formed and reinforced, double-wall and insulated panels of same materials and thicknesses as casing.
2. Inspection and Access Panels:

a. Fasteners: Two or more camlock type for panel lift-out operation. Arrangement shall allow panels to be opened against air-pressure differential.
b. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
c. Size: Large enough to allow inspection and maintenance of air-handling unit's internal components.

3. Access Doors:

a. Hinges: A minimum of two ball-bearing hinges or stainless-steel piano hinge and two wedge-lever-type latches, operable from inside and outside. Arrange doors to be opened against air-pressure differential.
b. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
c. Fabricate windows indoors of double-glazed, wire-reinforced safety glass with an air space between panes and sealed with interior and exterior rubber seals.
d. Size: At least 24 inches wide by full height of unit casing up to a maximum height of 60 inches.

4. Locations and Applications:

a. Fan Section: Doors.
b. Damper Section: Doors.
c. Filter Section: Doors large enough to allow periodic removal and installation of filters.
d. Fixed-Plate Sensible Energy Recovery Device: Doors to allow access to all sections of the Fixed-Plate Sensible Energy Recovery Device.
e. Burner Section: Pilot and main flame observation ports.

5. LED Service Light: 100-W vapor proof fixture with switched junction box located inside adjacent to door.

a. Locations: Each section accessed with door. All lights shall be wired from the factory to a separate single junction box located on the exterior of the air handling unit.

J. Base Rails:

1. Type ASTM A36 welded structural steel c-channel, 6-inch height, with cross supports spaced at regular intervals and removable lifting lugs. Factory shall provide curb angle welded to the base for outdoor curb mounted units.

K. Condensate Drain Pans:

1. 18-gauge stainless steel fabricated with one percent minimum slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from condensate-producing heat exchangers and the Fixed-Plate Sensible Energy Recovery device, to direct water toward drain connection.
2. Formed sections.
3. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on one end of pan.

a. Minimum Connection Size: Drain pipe shall be schedule 40, 1¼" nominal, MPT stainless steel pipe.

4. All drain pan corners shall be welded.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Duplex, 115-V, ground-fault-interrupter outlet with 15-A overcurrent protection. Include transformer if required. Outlet shall be energized even if the unit main disconnect is open. All receptacles shall be wired from the factory to a separate junction box located on the exterior of the unit.

B. Filter differential pressure switch with sensor tubing on either side of filter. Set for final filter pressure loss. Refer to Section 23 41 00 - Particulate Air Filtration.

2.5 INTAKE/EXHAUST HOODS

A. Type: Manufacturer's standard hoods for outside air inlet and exhaust air discharge.

B. Materials: Match cabinet.

C. Bird Screen: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

D. Configuration: Designed to inhibit wind-driven rain and snow from entering unit.

E. Weather hood inlet: Provide metal panel filters with aluminum flat and serpentine-crimp mesh screen at inlet of intake hood. Filter-media frame shall be aluminum, hinged, and with pull and retaining handles fastened to the media. Metal panel filter installed in outdoor intake hood assembly.

1. Use 1" thick, washable, multiple layers construction with all metal type panels consisting of expanded aluminum.
2. Media nominal rating to be 300 FPM face velocity, 0.10-inch WG initial resistance, 0.35 WG recommended final resistance.
3. Filter shall retain 98 grams of dust per square feet of filter area.
4. Average arrestance of filter media shall be minimum 35%.
5. Provide filter holding frame with corner drain holes.

2.6 ROOF CURBS

A. Materials: 14 ga. galvanized steel with corrosion-protection coating, watertight gaskets, and factory-installed wood nailer; complying with NRCA standards.

1. Curb Insulation and Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

    a. Materials: ASTM C 1071, Type I or Type II.
    b. Thickness: 2 inches.

2. Application: Factory applied with adhesive and mechanical fasteners to the internal surface of curb.

    a. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.
    b. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel, suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing leakage in cabinet.

c. Liner materials applied in this location shall have air-stream surface coated with a temperature-resistant coating or faced with a plain or coated fibrous mat or fabric depending on service air velocity.
d. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.

3. Curb Height: 18 inches.

2.7 SUPPLY-AIR AND EXHAUST AIR FANS

A. Fan Type: Centrifugal, aluminum plenum fan; rated according to AMCA 210, statically and dynamically balanced.

B. Drive: Direct Drive with permanently sealed motor bearings are standard

C. Mounting:

1. Fan array shall consist of single or multiple fan and motor "cubes", spaced in the airway tunnel cross section to provide a uniform airflow and velocity profile across the entire airway tunnel cross section and components contained therein. Each fan/motor assembly shall be removable through a 30" wide open area.
2. Fan array shall be provided with a rectangular or Coplanar silencer for sound absorption. Enclosure shall be constructed of aluminum or galvanized steel mesh or expanded metal and sized to have no measurable system effect on fan performance.

D. Each fan and motor combination shall be capable of delivering 110% of air quantity scheduled at the scheduled static pressure. Fan motor shall be located on the door side of the blower.

E. Inlet Cones: Inlet cones shall be precision spun. Inlet cones shall be aerodynamically matched to wheel side plate to insure full loading of blades. Inlet cones shall be heavy gauge steel. Provide piezometer ring mounted at throat of inlet cone.

F. Shaft Grounding Ring (SGR): The VFD powered small AC motors shall have a single shaft grounding system to protect the bearings from capacitive discharge through the bearings. The shaft grounding system shall be AEGIS or equal. The shaft grounding system shall reduce the shaft to frame voltage below 3 volts (as measured with Fluke 97 oscilloscope), have low drag, be field installable with hand held tools, sealed to be resistant to weather and contaminants and require no periodic adjustments or maintenance for a normal running life of five years at speed up to 1800 rpm. The grounding brush element must be changeable without shutting the motor down or using special tools.

2.8 AIR FILTERS

A. Comply with NFPA 90A.

B. Disposable Panel Filters: Factory-fabricated, flat-panel-type, disposable air filters with holding frames.

1. Thickness: 4 inches, MERV 8.

2. Media: Interlaced glass fibers.
3. Frame: Stainless steel.
4. Maximum Face Velocity: 400 fpm.
5. Refer to Section 23 41 00 - Particulate Air Filtration.

2.9 DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include for the following:

1. Tamco Series 1500.

B. Outdoor-Air Damper: Extruded aluminum frame, opposed-blade extruded profile dampers with extruded silicone blade seals secured in integral aluminum extrusions and jamb seals, having a maximum leakage of 8 cfm/sq. ft. of damper area, at a differential pressure of 4-inch wg.

C. Exhaust Air Damper: Extruded aluminum frame, opposed-blade extruded profile dampers with extruded silicone blade seals secured in integral aluminum extrusions and jamb seals, having a maximum leakage of 8 cfm/sq. ft. of damper area, at a differential pressure of 4-inch wg.

D. Damper Operator: Direct coupled, electronic with spring return or fully modulating as required by the control sequence. Equivalent to Belimo actuator.

2.10 INDIRECT-FIRED GAS BURNER

A. Description: Factory assembled, piped, and wired; and complying with ANSI Z21.47, "Gas-Fired Central Furnaces," and with NFPA 54, "National Fuel Gas Code."

1. CSA Approval: Designed and certified by and bearing label of CSA.
2. Burners: Aluminized steel with stainless-steel inserts.

    a. Gas Control Valve: Modulating.
    b. Fuel: Natural gas.
    c. Minimum Combustion Efficiency: 80 percent.
    d. Ignition: Electronically controlled electric spark with flame sensor.

3. Burner shall be factory-installed on the exchanger with all gas piping and control wiring required for the proper operation of the unit.
4. Provide pressure regulator, automatic quick-closing shut-off valve, automatic slow-opening valve, manual ignition cock, test ports and modulating gas valve.

B. Venting: Power vented, with integral, motorized centrifugal fan interlocked with gas valve.

C. Heat Exchanger: Stainless steel, in-shot burner type exchanger with minimum turndown ratio of at least 10:1.

1. The multiple pass heat exchanger shall be in-shot burner type, with entirely made of 304L stainless steel without the use of turbulators and requiring no thermal

treatment to prevent weld cracking. The exchanger will be equipped with bolted access panels for the inspection and cleaning of the tubes. Note: 400 Series stainless steel, aluminized carbon steel heat exchangers are not acceptable.

2. Unit is 80% efficient and operate above condensing temperature.

D. Heat-Exchanger Drain Pan: Stainless steel.

E. Safety Controls:

1. Vent Flow Verification: Flame rollout switch.
2. Control Transformer: 24-V ac.
3. High Limit: Thermal switch or fuse to stop burner.
4. Gas Train: Regulated, redundant, 24-V ac gas valve assembly containing pilot solenoid valve, electronic-modulating temperature control valve, pilot filter, pressure regulator, pilot shutoff, and manual shutoff all in one body.
5. Purge-period timer shall automatically delay burner ignition and bypass low-limit control.
6. Gas Manifold: Safety switches and controls complying with ANSI standards.
7. Airflow Proving Switch: Differential pressure switch senses correct airflow before energizing pilot.
8. Automatic-Reset, High-Limit Control Device: Stops burner and closes main gas valve if high-limit temperature is exceeded.
9. Safety Lockout Switch: Locks out ignition sequence if burner fails to light after three tries. Controls are reset manually by turning the unit off and on.

2.11 FIXED-PLATE SENSIBLE HEAT EXCHANGERS:

A. Manufacturers:

1. Manufacturer Basis-of-Design Product: The design is based on the following:

    a. Innergytech

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. American Energy Exchange, Inc.
    b. Des Champs Technologies.
    c. Eclipse, Inc.; Exothermics Business Group.
    d. Nutech Brands Inc.
    e. UAS, Inc.; a CLARCOR company.
    f. Heatex
    g. Innovent
    h. Annex Air
    i. Allied Air Products, Co. (Temp-X-Changer)
    j. Nortek Venmar/Ventrol
    k. ACS-Hoval
    l. Z Duct

B. Casing: Enameled steel, with galvanized-steel liner.

a. The heat exchanger and casing must be able to withstand 10" water column of pressure differential between air streams.
b. Access to all four sides of the exchanger for cleaning and inspection shall be provided.

C. Plates: Evenly spaced and sealed and arranged for crossflow arrangement airflow pattern.

a. Plate Material: Embossed aluminum.
b. Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
c. AHRI Standard 1061.

D. Bypass: Plenum within casing, with gasketed face-and-bypass dampers and center damper that have operating rods extended outside casing. The bypass is sized for 50% of total airflow.

2.12 FAN INLET AIR FLOW STATIONS

A. Provide a piezometer ring air flow station mounted on the fan inlet bell housing. Pressure tubes from the piezometer ring shall be extended to a termination plate labeled with the high and low pressure connections. Provide an initial flow rate coefficient that will be adjusted by the balancing contractor for measured flow reading.

B. Piezometer ring air flow station shall measure static pressure drop through the fan inlet cone to provide an overall air flow measurement to within +/- 5% accuracy.

C. Differential pressure transducers for measuring the velocity pressure for air flow measurement shall be supplied under Section 23 09 00 and be mounted in the temperature control panel.

2.13 CONTROLS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 23 09 00 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and Section 23 09 93 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for control equipment and sequence of operation

B. All sensors, actuators, and variable frequency drives shall be field provided and installed by the contractor in Section 23 09 00. Fans shall have circuit breakers or fuses, wired, and terminated to a junction box in the unit control panel.

2.14 ELECTRICAL ENCLOSURE

A. Unit manufacturer to provide a built-in electrical enclosure cabinet at minimum of 36-inches (w) x 60-inches (h) x 12-inches (d) to accommodate electrical services.

1. Coordinate with Temperature Control Contactor per Section 23 09 00.

a. Contractor to coordinate with DanFoss VLT variable frequency drives and temperature control panel size requirements to be field installed.

B. Electrical enclosure cabinet shall be furnished with these accessories

1. Double duplex, 115-V, ground-fault-interrupter outlet with 15-A. Include transformer if required.
2. All receptacles shall be wired from the factory to a separate junction box located on the exterior of the unit.
3. LED Service Light: 100-W vapor proof fixture with switched junction box located inside adjacent to door.
4. (Qty.2) Microtech cooling fan and thermostat controlled for cabinet ventilation for wall mounted ABS weatherproof with 5 ft power cord,3-plong to duplex outlet vented to exterior. Exterior vents shall have bird screen wire or filter design. Similar cooling fans to Delvalle IP55 Prius series or equivalent.
5. Exterior Access Doors: At least 24 inches wide by full height of unit casing up to a maximum height of 60 inches.
6. Provide electrical strip heater at 120-V, 1-Phase to maintain a minimum 50 deg. F. inside the cabinet.

C. Single point electrical connection to serving circuits for lights, receptacle, etc. to remain energized when this disconnect is in off position.

2.15 BIRD DETERRENT DEVICES

A. Manufacturer: Bird Spider 360 or equivalent.

B. Provide 2-foot whirlybird deterrent pre-assembled element for each end of make-up air unit.

C. Materials consist of 316 marine grade stainless steel "arms" in a UV protected polycarbonate base.

1. Provide separate PVC base and #10: 316 grade screws included to mounted flat surfaces.

2.16 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 23 05 13 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

B. Motor furnished with fan shall not operate into motor service factor in any case. Drive efficiency shall be considered in motor selection according to motor manufacturer's published recommendation, or according to AMCA Publication 203, Appendix L.

C. If unit(s) submitted have larger motor power requirements than scheduled in the drawings, the contractor shall be responsible for any additional electrical system upgrade costs.

D. Motor enclosure: Totally enclosed, fan cooled (TEFC).

E. Motors shall be factory wired to a readily accessible common terminal block inside the electrical enclosure. Provide the following devices for each fan:

1. Internal thermal protection for all grouped three phase motors.
2. individual overloads for each fan motor.
3. Pre-wired disconnect for each fan motor.

2.17 LEAKAGE RATE

A. Leakage rate shall not exceed 1% of the total system air quantity when subjected to +/- 5" static pressure.

2.18 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS:

A. Refer to Schedule on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping, ducts, and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.

C. Verify cleanliness of airflow path to include inner-casing surfaces, filters, coils, turning vanes, fan wheels, and other components.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Unit Support: Install heating and ventilating unit level on structural roof curbs. Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction. Secure units to structural support with anchor bolts.

B. Install gas-fired units according to NFPA 54, "National Fuel Gas Code."

C. Install controls and equipment shipped by manufacturer for field installation with indirect-fired heating and ventilating units.

D. Roof Curb: Install on roof structure or concrete base, level and secure, according to NRCA's "Low-Slope Membrane Roofing Construction Details Manual," Illustration "Raised Curb Detail for Rooftop Air Handling Units and Ducts." Install units on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction specified in Division 07 Section "EPDM Roofing System." Secure units to upper curb rail, and secure curb base to roof framing or concrete base with anchor bolts.

E. Contractor to install two layers of 6-inch fiberglass batt insulation inside of the equipment roof curb for thermal barrier prior to setting of the unit.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

1. Gas Piping: Comply with requirements in Section 23 11 23 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping." Connect gas piping with shutoff valve and union, and with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service. Make final connections of gas piping to unit with corrugated, stainless-steel tubing flexible connectors complying with ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26 equipment connections.
2. Gas Pressure Regulators: Comply with requirements in Section 23 11 23 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping" for ventless line regulator with OPD. Provide a regulator certified for up to 5 PSI inlet pressure and outlet pressures ranging 7 to 11 inches.

B. Heat-Exchanger Drain Pans: Connect drain pan outlet to condensate drain lines that extend through interior roof curb and into the space below and to the nearest wall or column. Condensate drain lines shall extend to first floor area.

C. Duct Connections: Connect supply and exhaust ducts to indirect-fired heating and ventilating units with flexible duct connectors. Comply with requirements in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for flexible duct connectors.

1. Ensure that metal bands of connectors are parallel with minimum one-inch flex between ductwork and fan while running.

D. Ground equipment according to Division 26. Connect wiring according to Division 26.

E. Install bird deterrent pre-assembled device for each end of the ERV unit.

F. Where inlet and outlet ductwork at any fan is changed from that shown on drawings, submit scaled layout of the change and system effect factor calculations, indicating increased static pressure requirement as described in AMCA Publication 201. The Contractor shall be responsible for any motor, drive, and/or wiring changes required as result of duct configuration changes at fan. Obtain Approval before proceeding with changes to ductwork.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 LEAKAGE TEST

A. Field test all custom air to air energy recovery ventilators.

B. Seal all openings and dampers at the unit to the pressure class listed below before performing the test. A minimal amount of ductwork may be connected to the unit in order to seal off large openings. The ductwork must meet or exceed the larger of the ductwork pressure class or the unit pressure requirement.

C. Test draw through units at -5" static pressure. The contractor and/or the unit manufacturer may brace the access doors in positive sections of the unit to meet the testing requirements.

D. If excessive air leakage is found locate leaks, repair in the area of the leak, seal, and retest. Leakage rate shall not exceed more that 1% of the total system air quantity when subjected to +/- 5" static pressure.

E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

F. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

B. Complete installation and startup check according to manufacturer's written instructions and perform the following:

1. Inspect for visible damage to burner combustion chamber.
2. Inspect casing insulation for integrity, moisture content, and adhesion.
3. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
4. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
5. Verify that filters are installed.
6. Purge gas line.
7. Inspect and adjust vibration isolators.
8. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.

C. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.
2. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.
3. Operate unit for run-in period recommended by manufacturer.
4. Perform the following operations for both minimum and maximum firing, and adjust burner for peak efficiency:

    a. Measure gas pressure at manifold.
    b. Measure combustion-air temperature at inlet to combustion chamber.
    c. Measure supply-air temperature and volume when burner is at maximum firing rate and when burner is off. Calculate useful heat to supply air.

5. Calibrate thermostats.
6. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
7. Verify operation of remote panel, including pilot-operation and failure modes. Inspect the following:

    a. High-limit heat.
    b. Alarms.

8. After startup and performance testing, change filters, and verify bearing lubrication.
9. Verify drain-pan performance.
10. Verify outdoor-air damper operation.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial temperature set points.

B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain heating and ventilating units.

END OF SECTION 23 72 00

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 73 00
CUSTOM, INDIRECT-FIRED, INDOOR HEATING-ONLY MAKEUP-AIR UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes custom make-up air custom, indirect-fired, indoor heating-only makeup-air units. The unit's construction shall be double wall galvanized-steel casings. The following units:

1. MAU-9 and MAU-10.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and configuration of indoor, indirect-fired makeup-air unit.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
2. Fan curves showing CFM, external and total static pressure, and RPM for operating range of 10% above and below design conditions. Clearly indicate specified operating point.
3. Fan, type, bearings, and drive.
4. Materials of construction, including casing construction details and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type and configuration of indoor, indirect-fired heating and ventilating unit.

1. Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer.
2. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
4. Detail fabrication and assembly of gas-fired heating and ventilating units, as well as procedures and diagrams.
5. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

    a. Clearly indicate factory installed and field installed wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For indirect-fired makeup-air units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filters: One set for each unit.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

D. All materials shall meet NFPA 90A flame spread and smoke generation requirements.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of indirect-fired heating and ventilating units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period for Indirect Gas-Fired Heat Exchangers: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design is based on the following:

1. Venmar CES EnergyPack – Nortek Air Solution.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include for the following:

1. Airflow Equipment Inc.
2. AnnexAir
3. Innovent Air Handling Equipment.
4. Haakon Industries.
5. Ingenia, Custom Air Handling Solutions
6. MarCraft
7. Ventrol – Nortek Air Solution.
8. Xetex, Inc.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Factory-assembled, prewired, self-contained unit consisting of cabinet, supply fan, controls, filters, and indirect-fired gas burner to be installed exterior to the building.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 UNIT CASINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements for Casings:

1. Forming: Form walls, roofs, and floors with at least two breaks at each joint.
2. Casing Joints: Sheet metal screws or pop rivets, factory sealed with water-resistant sealant.
3. Factory Finish for Steel and Galvanized-Steel Casings: Apply manufacturer's standard primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
4. Air-Handling-Unit Mounting Frame: Formed galvanized-steel channel or structural channel supports, designed for low deflection, welded with integral lifting lugs.
5. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

B. Configuration: Horizontal unit with bottom discharge for roof-mounting installation.

C. Cabinet: Galvanized-steel panels, formed to ensure rigidity and supported by galvanized-steel channels or structural channel supports with lifting lugs. Duct flanges at inlet and outlet. Pitched roof panels and knockouts with grommet seals for electrical and piping connections and lifting lugs.

D. Outer Casing: 0.0598-inch or 16 gauge-thick steel with over-corrosion-resistant-treated surface in color to match fan section finish.

E. Exterior finish shall be factory applied high build (3 to 5 mils) alkyd enamel or epoxy coating. Coating shall pass ASTM B-117 1,000 hour salt spray test. Color shall be manufacturer’s standard grey.

F. Inner Casing:

1. Burner Section Inner Casing: 0.0299-inch or 22 gauge-thick steel.
2. Double-wall casing with inner wall of solid steel, for the following sections:

    a. Discharge plenum.
    b. Indirect-fired gas burner
    c. Fan section.
    d. Filter section.
    e. Inlet plenum.
    f. Access Doors: Hinged with handles for burner and fan motor assemblies on both sides of unit.

3. Internal Insulation: Fibrous-glass insulation or polyisocyanurate or urethane, or polyurethane insulation.

    a. Thickness: Minimum 2 inches.
    b. Insulation Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.
    c. Minimum R-value 12.5 for walls, roof and floor construction.
    d. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel suitable for adhesive, mechanical, or welding attachment to casing without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing air leakage.

G. Floors:

1. Construction of the roof shall be identical to the wall construction specified.
2. The primary floor shall be 1/8" hot rolled steel, fully sealed or welded at all joints to prevent leakage of water, with a stainless-steel drain pan(s) over the entire floor surface. Sub-floor to be minimum 18-gauge galvanized steel. The floor surface shall be coated with one coat of primer and one coat of asphalt base finish paint prior to installation of pan. Provide 0.063-inch aluminum casing liner, 1/8-inch aluminum treadplate floor in serviceable areas.

H. Roofs:

1. Construction of the roof shall be identical to the wall construction specified.
2. Roof shall be designed to hold a 300lb load for service and maintenance.

I. Inspection and Access Panels and Access Doors:

1. Panel and Door Fabrication: Formed and reinforced, double-wall and insulated panels of same materials and thicknesses as casing.
2. Inspection and Access Panels:

    a. Fasteners: Two or more camlock type for panel lift-out operation. Arrangement shall allow panels to be opened against air-pressure differential.
    b. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
    c. Size: Large enough to allow inspection and maintenance of air-handling unit's internal components.

3. Access Doors:

    a. Hinges: A minimum of two ball-bearing hinges or stainless-steel piano hinge and two wedge-lever-type latches, operable from inside and outside. Arrange doors to be opened against air-pressure differential.
    b. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
    c. Fabricate windows indoors of double-glazed, wire-reinforced safety glass with an air space between panes and sealed with interior and exterior rubber seals.
    d. Size: At least 24 inches wide by full height of unit casing up to a maximum height of 60 inches.

4. Locations and Applications:

a. Fan Section: Doors.
b. Damper Section: Doors.
c. Filter Section: Doors large enough to allow periodic removal and installation of filters.
d. Burner Section: Pilot and main flame observation ports.

5. LED Service Light: 100-W vapor proof fixture with switched junction box located inside adjacent to door.

a. Locations: Each section accessed with door. All lights shall be wired from the factory to a separate single junction box located on the exterior of the air handling unit.

J. Base Rails:

1. Type ASTM A36 welded structural steel c-channel, 6-inch height, with cross supports spaced at regular intervals and removable lifting lugs. Factory shall provide curb angle welded to the base for indoor mounted units.

K. Condensate Drain Pans:

1. 18-gauge stainless steel fabricated with one percent minimum slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from condensate-producing heat exchangers to direct water toward drain connection.
2. Formed sections.
3. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on one end of pan.

a. Minimum Connection Size: Drain pipe shall be schedule 40, 1¼" nominal, MPT stainless steel pipe.

4. All drain pan corners shall be welded.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Duplex, 115-V, ground-fault-interrupter outlet with 15-A overcurrent protection. Include transformer if required. Outlet shall be energized even if the unit main disconnect is open. All receptacles shall be wired from the factory to a separate junction box located on the exterior of the unit.

B. Filter differential pressure switch with sensor tubing on either side of filter. Set for final filter pressure loss. Refer to Section 23 41 00 - Particulate Air Filtration.

2.5 SUPPLY-AIR FANS

A. Fan Type: Centrifugal, aluminum plenum fan; rated according to AMCA 210, statically and dynamically balanced.

B. Drive: Direct Drive with permanently sealed motor bearings are standard

C. Mounting:

1. Fan array shall consist of single or multiple fan and motor “cubes”, spaced in the airway tunnel cross section to provide a uniform airflow and velocity profile across the entire airway tunnel cross section and components contained therein. Each fan/motor assembly shall be removable through a 30” wide open area.
2. Fan array shall be provided with a rectangular or Coplanar silencer for sound absorption. Enclosure shall be constructed of aluminum or galvanized steel mesh or expanded metal and sized to have no measurable system effect on fan performance.

D. Each fan and motor combination shall be capable of delivering 110% of air quantity scheduled at the scheduled static pressure. Fan motor shall be located on the door side of the blower.

E. Vertical FBD backdraft damper or equivalent for fan array systems for minimal system effect and low leakage of rate = 2 cfm/sq. ft. at 1” static pressure or 3.5 cfm / s q. ft. at 4” static.

F. Inlet Cones: Inlet cones shall be precision spun. Inlet cones shall be aerodynamically matched to wheel side plate to insure full loading of blades. Inlet cones shall be heavy gauge steel. Provide piezometer ring mounted at throat of inlet cone.

G. Shaft Grounding Ring (SGR): The VFD powered small AC motors shall have a single shaft grounding system to protect the bearings from capacitive discharge through the bearings. The shaft grounding system shall be AEGIS or equal. The shaft grounding system shall reduce the shaft to frame voltage below 3 volts (as measured with Fluke 97 oscilloscope), have low drag, be field installable with hand held tools, sealed to be resistant to weather and contaminants and require no periodic adjustments or maintenance for a normal running life of five years at speed up to 1800 rpm. The grounding brush element must be changeable without shutting the motor down or using special tools.

2.6 AIR FILTERS

A. Comply with NFPA 90A.

B. Disposable Panel Filters: Factory-fabricated, flat-panel-type, disposable air filters with holding frames.

1. Thickness: 4 inches, MERV 8.
2. Media: Interlaced glass fibers.
3. Frame: Stainless steel.
4. Maximum Face Velocity: 400 fpm.
5. Refer to Section 23 41 00 - Particulate Air Filtration.

2.7 DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include for the following:

1. Tamco Series 1500.

B. Outdoor-Air Damper: Extruded aluminum frame, opposed-blade extruded profile dampers with extruded silicone blade seals secured in integral aluminum extrusions and jamb seals, having a maximum leakage of 8 cfm/sq. ft. of damper area, at a differential pressure of 4-inch wg.

C. Damper Operator: Direct coupled, electronic with spring return or fully modulating as required by the control sequence. Equivalent to Belimo actuator.

2.8 INDIRECT-FIRED GAS BURNER

A. Description: Factory assembled, piped, and wired; and complying with ANSI Z21.47, "Gas-Fired Central Furnaces," and with NFPA 54, "National Fuel Gas Code."

1. CSA Approval: Designed and certified by and bearing label of CSA.
2. Burners: Aluminized steel with stainless-steel inserts.
    a. Gas Control Valve: Modulating.
    b. Fuel: Natural gas.
    c. Minimum Combustion Efficiency: 80 percent.
    d. Ignition: Electronically controlled electric spark with flame sensor.
3. Burner shall be factory-installed on the exchanger with all gas piping and control wiring required for the proper operation of the unit.
4. Provide pressure regulator, automatic quick-closing shut-off valve, automatic slow-opening valve, manual ignition cock, test ports and modulating gas valve.

B. Venting: Power vented, with integral, motorized centrifugal fan interlocked with gas valve.

C. Heat Exchanger: Stainless steel, Drum and tube burner or in-shot burner type exchanger with minimum turndown ratio of at least 10:1.

1. The multiple pass heat exchanger shall be indirect burner type, with entirely made of 304L stainless steel without the use of turbulators and requiring no thermal treatment to prevent weld cracking. The exchanger will be equipped with bolted access panels for the inspection and cleaning of the tubes. Note: 400 Series stainless steel, aluminized carbon steel heat exchangers are not acceptable.
2. Unit is 80% efficient and operate above condensing temperature.

D. Heat-Exchanger Drain Pan: Stainless steel.

E. Safety Controls:

1. Vent Flow Verification: Flame rollout switch.
2. Control Transformer: 24-V ac.
3. High Limit: Thermal switch or fuse to stop burner.
4. Gas Train: Regulated, redundant, 24-V ac gas valve assembly containing pilot solenoid valve, electronic-modulating temperature control valve, pilot filter, pressure regulator, pilot shutoff, and manual shutoff all in one body.
5. Purge-period timer shall automatically delay burner ignition and bypass low-limit control.

6. Gas Manifold: Safety switches and controls complying with ANSI standards.
7. Airflow Proving Switch: Differential pressure switch senses correct airflow before energizing pilot.
8. Automatic-Reset, High-Limit Control Device: Stops burner and closes main gas valve if high-limit temperature is exceeded.
9. Safety Lockout Switch: Locks out ignition sequence if burner fails to light after three tries. Controls are reset manually by turning the unit off and on.

2.9 FAN INLET AIR FLOW STATIONS

A. Provide a piezometer ring air flow station mounted on the fan inlet bell housing. Pressure tubes from the piezometer ring shall be extended to a termination plate labeled with the high and low pressure connections. Provide an initial flow rate coefficient that will be adjusted by the balancing contractor for measured flow reading.

B. Piezometer ring air flow station shall measure static pressure drop through the fan inlet cone to provide an overall air flow measurement to within +/- 5% accuracy.

C. Differential pressure transducers for measuring the velocity pressure for air flow measurement shall be supplied under Section 23 09 00 and be mounted in the temperature control panel.

2.10 CONTROLS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 23 09 00 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and Section 23 09 93 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for control equipment and sequence of operation

B. All sensors, actuators, and variable frequency drives shall will be field provided and installed by the contractor in Section 23 09 00. Fans shall have circuit breakers or fuses, wired, and terminated to a junction box in the unit control panel.

2.11 ELECTRICAL ENCLOSURE

A. Unit manufacturer to provide a built-in electrical enclosure cabinet at minimum of 48-inches (w) x 60-inches (h) x 12-inches (d) to accommodate electrical services.

1. Coordinate with Temperature Control Contactor per Section 23 09 00.

    a. Contractor to coordinate with DanFoss VLT variable frequency drives and temperature control panel size requirements to be field installed.

B. Electrical enclosure cabinet shall be furnished with these accessories

1. Double duplex, 115-V, ground-fault-interrupter outlet with 15-A. Include transformer if required.
2. All receptacles shall be wired from the factory to a separate junction box located on the exterior of the unit.
3. LED Service Light: 100-W vapor proof fixture with switched junction box located inside adjacent to door.
4. (Qty.2) Microtech cooling fan and thermostat controlled for cabinet ventilation for wall mounted ABS weatherproof with 5 ft power cord,3-plong to duplex outlet

vented to exterior. Exterior vents shall have bird screen wire or filter design. Similar cooling fans to Delvalle IP55 Prius series or equivalent.

5. Exterior Access Doors: At least 24 inches wide by full height of unit casing up to a maximum height of 60 inches.

C. Single point electrical connection to serving circuits for lights, receptacle, etc. to remain energized when this disconnect is in off position.

2.12 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 23 05 13 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

B. Motor furnished with fan shall not operate into motor service factor in any case. Drive efficiency shall be considered in motor selection according to motor manufacturer's published recommendation, or according to AMCA Publication 203, Appendix L.

C. If unit(s) submitted have larger motor power requirements than scheduled in the drawings, the contractor shall be responsible for any additional electrical system upgrade costs.

D. Motor enclosure: Totally enclosed, fan cooled (TEFC).

E. Motors shall be factory wired to a readily accessible common terminal block inside the electrical enclosure. Provide the following devices for each fan:

1. Internal thermal protection for all grouped three phase motors.
2. individual overloads for each fan motor.
3. Pre-wired disconnect for each fan motor.

2.13 LEAKAGE RATE

A. Leakage rate shall not exceed 1% of the total system air quantity when subjected to +/- 5” static pressure.

2.14 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS:

A. Refer to Schedule on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping, ducts, and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.

C. Verify cleanliness of airflow path to include inner-casing surfaces, filters, coils, turning vanes, fan wheels, and other components.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Unit Support: Install heating and ventilating unit level on structural steel framing. Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction. Secure units to structural support with anchor bolts.

B. Install gas-fired units according to NFPA 54, "National Fuel Gas Code."

C. Install controls and equipment shipped by manufacturer for field installation with indirect-fired heating and ventilating units.

3.3 BREECHING

A. Vent Connections: Connect vents to indirect-fired heating and ventilating units with manufacturer's requirements. Refer to Section 23 51 00 "Breeching, Chimneys, and Stacks.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

1. Gas Piping: Comply with requirements in Section 23 11 23 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping." Connect gas piping with shutoff valve and union, and with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service. Make final connections of gas piping to unit with corrugated, stainless-steel tubing flexible connectors complying with ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26 equipment connections.
2. Gas Pressure Regulators: Comply with requirements in Section 23 11 23 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping" for ventless line regulator with OPD. Provide a regulator certified for up to 5 PSI inlet pressure and outlet pressures ranging 7 to 11 inches.

B. Heat-Exchanger Drain Pans: Connect drain pan outlet to condensate drain lines that extend from unit and to the nearest wall or column. Condensate drain lines shall extend to first floor area.

C. Heat-Exchanger Breeching: Connect drain line from bottom of breeching stack outlet to independent drain line that extend from unit and to the nearest wall or column.

D. Duct Connections: Connect supply and outside air ducts to indirect-fired heating and ventilating units with flexible duct connectors. Comply with requirements in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for flexible duct connectors.

1. Ensure that metal bands of connectors are parallel with minimum one-inch flex between ductwork and fan while running.

E. Ground equipment according to Division 26.

F. Connect wiring according to Division 26.

G. Where inlet and outlet ductwork at any fan is changed from that shown on drawings, submit scaled layout of the change and system effect factor calculations, indicating increased static pressure requirement as described in AMCA Publication 201. The Contractor shall be responsible for any motor, drive, and/or wiring changes required as result of duct configuration changes at fan. Obtain Approval before proceeding with changes to ductwork.

3.5 LEAKAGE TEST

A. Field test all custom make-up air units.

B. Seal all openings and dampers at the unit to the pressure class listed below before performing the test. A minimal amount of ductwork may be connected to the unit in order to seal off large openings. The ductwork must meet or exceed the larger of the ductwork pressure class or the unit pressure requirement.

C. Test draw through units at -5" static pressure. The contractor and/or the unit manufacturer may brace the access doors in positive sections of the unit to meet the testing requirements.

D. If excessive air leakage is found locate leaks, repair in the area of the leak, seal, and retest. Leakage rate shall not exceed more that 1% of the total system air quantity when subjected to +/- 5" static pressure.

E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

F. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

B. Complete installation and startup check according to manufacturer's written instructions and perform the following:

1. Inspect for visible damage to burner combustion chamber.

2. Inspect casing insulation for integrity, moisture content, and adhesion.
3. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
4. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
5. Verify that filters are installed.
6. Purge gas line.
7. Inspect and adjust vibration isolators.
8. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.

C. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.
2. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.
3. Operate unit for run-in period recommended by manufacturer.
4. Perform the following operations for both minimum and maximum firing, and adjust burner for peak efficiency:

    a. Measure gas pressure at manifold.
    b. Measure combustion-air temperature at inlet to combustion chamber.
    c. Measure supply-air temperature and volume when burner is at maximum firing rate and when burner is off. Calculate useful heat to supply air.

5. Calibrate thermostats.
6. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
7. Verify operation of remote panel, including pilot-operation and failure modes. Inspect the following:

    a. High-limit heat.
    b. Alarms.

8. After startup and performance testing, change filters, and verify bearing lubrication.
9. Verify drain-pan performance.
10. Verify outdoor-air damper operation.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial temperature set points.

B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain heating and ventilating units.

END OF SECTION 23 73 00

SECTION 23 74 23.16
CUSTOM, INDIRECT-FIRED, OUTDOOR, STEEL MAKEUP-AIR UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes custom make-up air custom, indirect-fired, outdoor heating-only makeup-air units. The unit's construction shall be double wall galvanized-steel casings. The following units:

1. MAU-4, MAU-5 and MAU-8.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and configuration of outdoor, indirect-fired makeup-air unit.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
2. Fan curves showing CFM, external and total static pressure, and RPM for operating range of 10% above and below design conditions. Clearly indicate specified operating point.
3. Fan, type, bearings, and drive.
4. Materials of construction, including casing construction details and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type and configuration of outdoor, indirect-fired heating and ventilating unit.

1. Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer.
2. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
4. Detail fabrication and assembly of gas-fired heating and ventilating units, as well as procedures and diagrams.
5. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

    a. Clearly indicate factory installed and field installed wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For indirect-fired makeup-air units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filters: One set for each unit.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

D. All materials shall meet NFPA 90A flame spread and smoke generation requirements.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of indirect-fired heating and ventilating units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period for Indirect Gas-Fired Heat Exchangers: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design is based on the following:

1. Venmar CES EnergyPack – Nortek Air Solution.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include for the following:

1. Airflow Equipment Inc.
2. AnnexAir
3. Innovent Air Handling Equipment.
4. Ingenia, Custom Air Handling Solutions
5. Haakon Industries.
6. MarCraft
7. Ventrol – Nortek Air Solution.
8. Xetex, Inc.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Factory-assembled, prewired, self-contained unit consisting of cabinet, supply fan, exhaust fan, air-to-air energy recovery device, controls, filters, and indirect-fired gas burner to be installed exterior to the building.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 UNIT CASINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements for Casings:

1. Forming: Form walls, roofs, and floors with at least two breaks at each joint.
2. Casing Joints: Sheet metal screws or pop rivets, factory sealed with water-resistant sealant.
3. Factory Finish for Steel and Galvanized-Steel Casings: Apply manufacturer's standard primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
4. Air-Handling-Unit Mounting Frame: Formed galvanized-steel channel or structural channel supports, designed for low deflection, welded with integral lifting lugs.
5. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

B. Configuration: Horizontal unit with bottom discharge and return inlet for roof-mounting installation.

C. Cabinet: Galvanized-steel panels, formed to ensure rigidity and supported by galvanized-steel channels or structural channel supports with lifting lugs. Duct flanges at inlet and outlet. Pitched roof panels and knockouts with grommet seals for electrical and piping connections and lifting lugs.

D. Outer Casing: 0.0598-inch or 16 gauge-thick steel with over-corrosion-resistant-treated surface in color to match fan section finish.

E. Exterior finish shall be factory applied high build (3 to 5 mils) alkyd enamel or epoxy coating. Coating shall pass ASTM B-117 1,000 hour salt spray test. Color shall be manufacturer’s standard grey.

F. Inner Casing:

1. Burner Section Inner Casing: 0.0299-inch or 22 gauge-thick steel.
2. Double-wall casing with inner wall of solid steel, for the following sections:

    a. Discharge plenum.
    b. Indirect-fired gas burner
    c. Fan section.
    d. Filter section.
    e. Inlet plenum.

f. Access Doors: Hinged with handles for burner and fan motor assemblies on both sides of unit.

3. Internal Insulation: Fibrous-glass insulation or polyisocyanurate or urethane, or polyurethane insulation.

a. Thickness: Minimum 2 inches.
b. Insulation Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.
c. Minimum R-value 12.5 for walls, roof and floor construction.
d. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel suitable for adhesive, mechanical, or welding attachment to casing without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing air leakage.

G. Floors:

1. Construction of the roof shall be identical to the wall construction specified.
2. The primary floor shall be 1/8" hot rolled steel, fully sealed or welded at all joints to prevent leakage of water, with a stainless-steel drain pan(s) over the entire floor surface. Sub-floor to be minimum 18-gauge galvanized steel. The floor surface shall be coated with one coat of primer and one coat of asphalt base finish paint prior to installation of pan. Provide 0.063-inch aluminum casing liner, 1/8-inch aluminum treadplate floor in serviceable areas.

H. Roofs:

1. Construction of the roof shall be identical to the wall construction specified.
2. Unit roof for outdoor units are to be sloped a minimum pitch of ¼” per foot.
3. The roof shall overhang all side and end panels to prevent precipitation drainage from streaming down the unit wall panels. Gutter systems are not acceptable.
4. Roof construction shall accommodate a minimum snow-load of 30 lb/ft2.
5. Roof shall be designed to hold a 300lb load for service and maintenance.
6. Roofs less than 12’ wide shall be sloped to the non-door side of the unit.

I. Inspection and Access Panels and Access Doors:

1. Panel and Door Fabrication: Formed and reinforced, double-wall and insulated panels of same materials and thicknesses as casing.
2. Inspection and Access Panels:

a. Fasteners: Two or more camlock type for panel lift-out operation. Arrangement shall allow panels to be opened against air-pressure differential.
b. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
c. Size: Large enough to allow inspection and maintenance of air-handling unit's internal components.

3. Access Doors:

a. Hinges: A minimum of two ball-bearing hinges or stainless-steel piano hinge and two wedge-lever-type latches, operable from inside and outside. Arrange doors to be opened against air-pressure differential.
b. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
c. Size: At least 24 inches wide by full height of unit casing up to a maximum height of 60 inches.

4. Locations and Applications:

a. Fan Section: Doors.
b. Damper Section: Doors.
c. Filter Section: Doors large enough to allow periodic removal and installation of filters.
d. Burner Section: Pilot and main flame observation ports.

5. LED Service Light: 100-W vapor proof fixture with switched junction box located inside adjacent to door.

a. Locations: Each section accessed with door. All lights shall be wired from the factory to a separate single junction box located on the exterior of the air handling unit.

J. Base Rails:

1. Type ASTM A36 welded structural steel c-channel, 6-inch height, with cross supports spaced at regular intervals and removable lifting lugs. Factory shall provide curb angle welded to the base for outdoor curb mounted units.

K. Condensate Drain Pans:

1. Formed sections.
2. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on one end of pan.

a. Minimum Connection Size: Drain pipe shall be schedule 40, 1¼" nominal, MPT stainless steel pipe.

3. All drain pan corners shall be welded.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Duplex, 115-V, ground-fault-interrupter outlet with 15-A overcurrent protection. Include transformer if required. Outlet shall be energized even if the unit main disconnect is open. All receptacles shall be wired from the factory to a separate junction box located on the exterior of the unit.

B. Filter differential pressure switch with sensor tubing on either side of filter. Set for final filter pressure loss. Refer to Section 23 41 00 - Particulate Air Filtration.

2.5 INTAKE/EXHAUST HOODS

A. Type: Manufacturer's standard hoods for outside air inlet and exhaust air discharge.

B. Materials: Match cabinet.

C. Bird Screen: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

D. Configuration: Designed to inhibit wind-driven rain and snow from entering unit.

E. Weather hood inlet: Provide metal panel filters with aluminum flat and serpentine-crimp mesh screen at inlet of intake hood. Filter-media frame shall be aluminum, hinged, and with pull and retaining handles fastened to the media. Metal panel filter installed in outdoor intake hood assembly.

1. Use 1" thick, washable, multiple layers construction with all metal type panels consisting of expanded aluminum.
2. Media nominal rating to be 300 FPM face velocity, 0.10-inch WG initial resistance, 0.35 WG recommended final resistance.
3. Filter shall retain 98 grams of dust per square feet of filter area.
4. Average arrestance of filter media shall be minimum 35%.
5. Provide filter holding frame with corner drain holes.

2.6 ROOF CURBS

A. Materials: 14 ga. galvanized steel with corrosion-protection coating, watertight gaskets, and factory-installed wood nailer; complying with NRCA standards.

1. Curb Insulation and Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

    a. Materials: ASTM C 1071, Type I or Type II.
    b. Thickness: 2 inches.

2. Application: Factory applied with adhesive and mechanical fasteners to the internal surface of curb.

    a. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.
    b. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel, suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing leakage in cabinet.
    c. Liner materials applied in this location shall have air-stream surface coated with a temperature-resistant coating or faced with a plain or coated fibrous mat or fabric depending on service air velocity.
    d. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.

3. Curb Height: 18 inches.

2.7 SUPPLY-AIR AND EXHAUST AIR FANS

A. Fan Type: Centrifugal, aluminum plenum fan; rated according to AMCA 210, statically and dynamically balanced.

B. Drive: Direct Drive with permanently sealed motor bearings are standard

C. Mounting:

1. Fan array shall consist of single or multiple fan and motor “cubes”, spaced in the airway tunnel cross section to provide a uniform airflow and velocity profile across the entire airway tunnel cross section and components contained therein. Each fan/motor assembly shall be removable through a 30” wide open area.
2. Fan array shall be provided with a rectangular or Coplanar silencer for sound absorption. Enclosure shall be constructed of aluminum or galvanized steel mesh or expanded metal and sized to have no measurable system effect on fan performance.

D. Each fan and motor combination shall be capable of delivering 110% of air quantity scheduled at the scheduled static pressure. Fan motor shall be located on the door side of the blower.

E. Vertical FBD backdraft damper or equivalent for fan array systems for minimal system effect and low leakage of rate = 2 cfm/sq. ft. at 1” static pressure or 3.5 cfm / s q. ft. at 4” static.

F. Inlet Cones: Inlet cones shall be precision spun. Inlet cones shall be aerodynamically matched to wheel side plate to insure full loading of blades. Inlet cones shall be heavy gauge steel. Provide piezometer ring mounted at throat of inlet cone.

G. Shaft Grounding Ring (SGR): The VFD powered small AC motors shall have a single shaft grounding system to protect the bearings from capacitive discharge through the bearings. The shaft grounding system shall be AEGIS or equal. The shaft grounding system shall reduce the shaft to frame voltage below 3 volts (as measured with Fluke 97 oscilloscope), have low drag, be field installable with hand held tools, sealed to be resistant to weather and contaminants and require no periodic adjustments or maintenance for a normal running life of five years at speed up to 1800 rpm. The grounding brush element must be changeable without shutting the motor down or using special tools.

2.8 AIR FILTERS

A. Comply with NFPA 90A.

B. Disposable Panel Filters: Factory-fabricated, flat-panel-type, disposable air filters with holding frames.

1. Thickness: 4 inches, MERV 8.
2. Media: Interlaced glass fibers.
3. Frame: Stainless steel.
4. Maximum Face Velocity: 400 fpm.

5. Refer to Section 23 41 00 - Particulate Air Filtration.

2.9 DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include for the following:

1. Tamco Series 1500.

B. Outdoor-Air Damper: Extruded aluminum frame, opposed-blade extruded profile dampers with extruded silicone blade seals secured in integral aluminum extrusions and jamb seals, having a maximum leakage of 8 cfm/sq. ft. of damper area, at a differential pressure of 4-inch wg.

C. Exhaust Air Damper: Extruded aluminum frame, opposed-blade extruded profile dampers with extruded silicone blade seals secured in integral aluminum extrusions and jamb seals, having a maximum leakage of 8 cfm/sq. ft. of damper area, at a differential pressure of 4-inch wg.

D. Damper Operator: Direct coupled, electronic with spring return or fully modulating as required by the control sequence. Equivalent to Belimo actuator.

2.10 INDIRECT-FIRED GAS BURNER

A. Description: Factory assembled, piped, and wired; and complying with ANSI Z21.47, "Gas-Fired Central Furnaces," and with NFPA 54, "National Fuel Gas Code."

1. CSA Approval: Designed and certified by and bearing label of CSA.
2. Burners: Aluminized steel with stainless-steel inserts.

    a. Gas Control Valve: Modulating.
    b. Fuel: Natural gas.
    c. Minimum Combustion Efficiency: 80 percent.
    d. Ignition: Electronically controlled electric spark with flame sensor.

3. Burner shall be factory-installed on the exchanger with all gas piping and control wiring required for the proper operation of the unit.
4. Provide pressure regulator, automatic quick-closing shut-off valve, automatic slow-opening valve, manual ignition cock, test ports and modulating gas valve.

B. Venting: Power vented, with integral, motorized centrifugal fan interlocked with gas valve.

C. Heat Exchanger: Stainless steel, Drum and tube burner or in-shot burner type exchanger with minimum turndown ratio of at least 10:1.

1. The multiple pass heat exchanger shall be indirect burner type, with entirely made of 304L stainless steel without the use of turbulators and requiring no thermal treatment to prevent weld cracking. The exchanger will be equipped with bolted access panels for the inspection and cleaning of the tubes. Note: 400

Series stainless steel, aluminized carbon steel heat exchangers are not acceptable.

2. Unit is 80% efficient and operate above condensing temperature.

D. Heat-Exchanger Drain Pan: Stainless steel.

E. Safety Controls:

1. Vent Flow Verification: Flame rollout switch.
2. Control Transformer: 24-V ac.
3. High Limit: Thermal switch or fuse to stop burner.
4. Gas Train: Regulated, redundant, 24-V ac gas valve assembly containing pilot solenoid valve, electronic-modulating temperature control valve, pilot filter, pressure regulator, pilot shutoff, and manual shutoff all in one body.
5. Purge-period timer shall automatically delay burner ignition and bypass low-limit control.
6. Gas Manifold: Safety switches and controls complying with ANSI standards.
7. Airflow Proving Switch: Differential pressure switch senses correct airflow before energizing pilot.
8. Automatic-Reset, High-Limit Control Device: Stops burner and closes main gas valve if high-limit temperature is exceeded.
9. Safety Lockout Switch: Locks out ignition sequence if burner fails to light after three tries. Controls are reset manually by turning the unit off and on.

2.11 FAN INLET AIR FLOW STATIONS

A. Provide a piezometer ring air flow station mounted on the fan inlet bell housing. Pressure tubes from the piezometer ring shall be extended to a termination plate labeled with the high and low pressure connections. Provide an initial flow rate coefficient that will be adjusted by the balancing contractor for measured flow reading.

B. Piezometer ring air flow station shall measure static pressure drop through the fan inlet cone to provide an overall air flow measurement to within +/- 5% accuracy.

C. Differential pressure transducers for measuring the velocity pressure for air flow measurement shall be supplied under Section 23 09 00 and be mounted in the temperature control panel.

2.12 CONTROLS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 23 09 00 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and Section 23 09 93 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for control equipment and sequence of operation

B. All sensors, actuators, and variable frequency drives shall will be field provided and installed by the contractor in Section 23 09 00. Fans shall have circuit breakers or fuses, wired, and terminated to a junction box in the unit control panel.

2.13 ELECTRICAL ENCLOSURE

A. Unit manufacturer to provide a built-in electrical enclosure cabinet at minimum of 48-inches (w) x 60-inches (h) x 12-inches (d) to accommodate electrical services.

1. Coordinate with Temperature Control Contactor per Section 23 09 00.

a. Contractor to coordinate with DanFoss VLT variable frequency drives and temperature control panel size requirements to be field installed.

B. Electrical enclosure cabinet shall be furnished with these accessories.

1. Double duplex, 115-V, ground-fault-interrupter outlet with 15-A. Include transformer if required.
2. All receptacles shall be wired from the factory to a separate junction box located on the exterior of the unit.
3. LED Service Light: 100-W vapor proof fixture with switched junction box located inside adjacent to door.
4. (Qty.2) Microtech cooling fan and thermostat controlled for cabinet ventilation for wall mounted ABS weatherproof with 5 ft power cord,3-plong to duplex outlet vented to exterior. Exterior vents shall have bird screen wire or filter design. Similar cooling fans to Delvalle IP55 Prius series or equivalent.
5. Exterior Access Doors: At least 24 inches wide by full height of unit casing up to a maximum height of 60 inches.
6. Provide electrical strip heater at 120-V, 1-Phase to maintain a minimum 50 deg. F. inside the cabinet.

C. Single point electrical connection to serving circuits for lights, receptacle, etc. to remain energized when this disconnect is in off position.

2.14 BIRD DETERRENT DEVICE

A. Manufacturer: Bird Spider 360 or equivalent.

B. Provide 2-foot whirlybird deterrent pre-assembled element for each end of make-up air unit.

C. Materials consist of 316 marine grade stainless steel "arms" in a UV protected polycarbonate base.

1. Provide separate PVC base and #10: 316 grade screws included to mounted flat surfaces.

2.15 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 23 05 13 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

B. Motor furnished with fan shall not operate into motor service factor in any case. Drive efficiency shall be considered in motor selection according to motor manufacturer's published recommendation, or according to AMCA Publication 203, Appendix L.

C. If unit(s) submitted have larger motor power requirements than scheduled in the drawings, the contractor shall be responsible for any additional electrical system upgrade costs.

D. Motor enclosure: Totally enclosed, fan cooled (TEFC).

E. Motors shall be factory wired to a readily accessible common terminal block inside the electrical enclosure. Provide the following devices for each fan:

1. Internal thermal protection for all grouped three phase motors.
2. individual overloads for each fan motor.
3. Pre-wired disconnect for each fan motor.

2.16 LEAKAGE RATE

A. Leakage rate shall not exceed 1% of the total system air quantity when subjected to +/- 5” static pressure.

2.17 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS:

A. Refer to Schedule on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping, ducts, and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.

C. Verify cleanliness of airflow path to include inner-casing surfaces, filters, coils, turning vanes, fan wheels, and other components.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Unit Support: Install heating and ventilating unit level on structural roof curbs. Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction. Secure units to structural support with anchor bolts.

B. Install gas-fired units according to NFPA 54, "National Fuel Gas Code."

C. Install controls and equipment shipped by manufacturer for field installation with indirect-fired heating and ventilating units.

D. Roof Curb: Install on roof structure or concrete base, level and secure, according to NRCA's "Low-Slope Membrane Roofing Construction Details Manual," Illustration "Raised Curb Detail for Rooftop Air Handling Units and Ducts." Install units on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction specified in Division 07 Section "EPDM Roofing System." Secure units to upper curb rail, and secure curb base to roof framing or concrete base with anchor bolts.

E. Contractor to install two layers of 6-inch fiberglass batt insulation inside of the equipment roof curb for thermal barrier prior to setting of the unit.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

1. Gas Piping: Comply with requirements in Section 23 11 23 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping." Connect gas piping with shutoff valve and union, and with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service. Make final connections of gas piping to unit with corrugated, stainless-steel tubing flexible connectors complying with ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26 equipment connections.
2. Gas Pressure Regulators: Comply with requirements in Section 23 11 23 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping" for ventless line regulator with OPD. Provide a regulator certified for up to 5 PSI inlet pressure and outlet pressures ranging 7 to 11 inches.

B. Heat-Exchanger Drain Pans: Connect drain pan outlet to condensate drain lines that extend through interior roof curb and into the space below and to the nearest wall or column. Condensate drain lines to extend to first floor area.

C. Duct Connections: Connect supply and exhaust ducts to indirect-fired heating and ventilating units with flexible duct connectors. Comply with requirements in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for flexible duct connectors.

1. Ensure that metal bands of connectors are parallel with minimum one-inch flex between ductwork and fan while running.

D. Ground equipment according to Division 26. Connect wiring according to Division 26.

E. Install bird deterrent pre-assembled device for each end of make-up air unit.

F. Where inlet and outlet ductwork at any fan is changed from that shown on drawings, submit scaled layout of the change and system effect factor calculations, indicating increased static pressure requirement as described in AMCA Publication 201. The Contractor shall be responsible for any motor, drive, and/or wiring changes required as result of duct configuration changes at fan. Obtain Approval before proceeding with changes to ductwork.

3.4 LEAKAGE TEST

A. Field test all custom make-up air units.

B. Seal all openings and dampers at the unit to the pressure class listed below before performing the test. A minimal amount of ductwork may be connected to the unit in order to seal off large openings. The ductwork must meet or exceed the larger of the ductwork pressure class or the unit pressure requirement.

C. Test draw through units at -5" static pressure. The contractor and/or the unit manufacturer may brace the access doors in positive sections of the unit to meet the testing requirements.

D. If excessive air leakage is found locate leaks, repair in the area of the leak, seal, and retest. Leakage rate shall not exceed more that 1% of the total system air quantity when subjected to +/- 5" static pressure.

E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

F. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

B. Complete installation and startup check according to manufacturer's written instructions and perform the following:

1. Inspect for visible damage to burner combustion chamber.
2. Inspect casing insulation for integrity, moisture content, and adhesion.
3. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
4. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
5. Verify that filters are installed.
6. Purge gas line.
7. Inspect and adjust vibration isolators.
8. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.

C. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.
2. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.
3. Operate unit for run-in period recommended by manufacturer.
4. Perform the following operations for both minimum and maximum firing, and adjust burner for peak efficiency:

    a. Measure gas pressure at manifold.
    b. Measure combustion-air temperature at inlet to combustion chamber.
    c. Measure supply-air temperature and volume when burner is at maximum firing rate and when burner is off. Calculate useful heat to supply air.

5. Calibrate thermostats.
6. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
7. Verify operation of remote panel, including pilot-operation and failure modes. Inspect the following:

    a. High-limit heat.
    b. Alarms.

8. After startup and performance testing, change filters, and verify bearing lubrication.
9. Verify drain-pan performance.
10. Verify outdoor-air damper operation.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial temperature set points.

B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain heating and ventilating units.

END OF SECTION 23 74 23.16

SECTION 23 74 23.19
CUSTOM, INDIRECT-FIRED, OUTDOOR, ALUMINUM MAKEUP-AIR UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes custom make-up air custom, indirect-fired, outdoor heating-only makeup-air units. The unit's construction shall be double wall all aluminum casings. The following units:

1. MAU-6 and MAU-7.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and configuration of outdoor, indirect-fired makeup-air unit.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
2. Fan curves showing CFM, external and total static pressure, and RPM for operating range of 10% above and below design conditions. Clearly indicate specified operating point.
3. Fan, type, bearings, and drive.
4. Materials of construction, including casing construction details and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type and configuration of outdoor, indirect-fired heating and ventilating unit.

1. Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer.
2. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
4. Detail fabrication and assembly of gas-fired heating and ventilating units, as well as procedures and diagrams.
5. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

    a. Clearly indicate factory installed and field installed wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For indirect-fired makeup-air units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filters: One set for each unit.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

D. All materials shall meet NFPA 90A flame spread and smoke generation requirements.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of indirect-fired heating and ventilating units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period for Indirect Gas-Fired Heat Exchangers: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design is based on the following:

1. Venmar CES EnergyPack – Nortek Air Solution.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include for the following:

1. Airflow Equipment Inc.
2. AnnexAir
3. Innovent Air Handling Equipment.
4. Haakon Industries.
5. Ingenia, Custom Air Handling Solutions
6. MarCraft
7. Ventrol – Nortek Air Solution.
8. Xetex, Inc.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Factory-assembled, prewired, self-contained unit consisting of cabinet, supply fan, exhaust fan, air-to-air energy recovery device, controls, filters, and indirect-fired gas burner to be installed exterior to the building.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 UNIT CASINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements for Casings:

1. Forming: Form walls, roofs, and floors with at least two breaks at each joint.
2. Casing Joints: Sheet metal screws or pop rivets, factory sealed with water-resistant sealant.
3. Factory Finish for aluminum casings
4. Air-Handling-Unit Mounting Frame: Formed aluminum channel or structural channel supports, designed for low deflection, welded with integral lifting lugs.
5. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

B. Configuration: Horizontal unit with bottom discharge and return inlet for roof-mounting installation.

C. Cabinet: Provide a structural aluminum base, 0.050-inch aluminum vapor barrier, 0.050”-inch non-finished stucco aluminum exterior panel, 0.063-inch aluminum casing liner, 1/8-inch aluminum treadplate floor, and doors that match the interior and exterior panels to reduce unit weight. Aluminum panels, formed to ensure rigidity and supported by aluminum channels or structural channel supports with lifting lugs. Duct flanges at inlet and outlet. Pitched roof panels and knockouts with grommet seals for electrical and piping connections and lifting lugs.

D. Inner Casing:

1. Double-wall casing with inner wall of solid aluminum, for the following sections:

    a. Discharge plenum.
    b. Indirect-fired gas burner
    c. Fan section.
    d. Filter section.
    e. Inlet plenum.
    f. Access Doors: Hinged with handles for burner and fan motor assemblies on both sides of unit.

2. Internal Insulation: Fibrous-glass insulation or polyisocyanurate or urethane, or polyurethane insulation.

    a. Thickness: Minimum 2 inches.
    b. Insulation Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.

c. Minimum R-value 12.5 for walls, roof and floor construction.

E. Floors:

1. Construction of the roof shall be identical to the wall construction specified.
2. The primary floor shall be 1/8" hot rolled steel, fully sealed or welded at all joints to prevent leakage of water, with a stainless-steel drain pan(s) over the entire floor surface. Sub-floor to be minimum 18-gauge galvanized steel. The floor surface shall be coated with one coat of primer and one coat of asphalt base finish paint prior to installation of pan. Provide 0.063-inch aluminum casing liner, 1/8-inch aluminum treadplate floor in serviceable areas.

F. Roofs:

1. Construction of the roof shall be identical to the wall construction specified.
2. Unit roof for outdoor units are to be sloped a minimum pitch of ¼" per foot.
3. The roof shall overhang all side and end panels to prevent precipitation drainage from streaming down the unit wall panels. Gutter systems are not acceptable.
4. Roof construction shall accommodate a minimum snow-load of 30 lb/ft2.
5. Roof shall be designed to hold a 300 lb load for service and maintenance.
6. Roofs less than 12' wide shall be sloped to the non-door side of the unit.

G. Inspection and Access Panels and Access Doors:

1. Panel and Door Fabrication: Formed and reinforced, double-wall and insulated panels of same materials and thicknesses as casing.
2. Inspection and Access Panels:

    a. Fasteners: Two or more camlock type for panel lift-out operation. Arrangement shall allow panels to be opened against air-pressure differential.
    b. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
    c. Size: Large enough to allow inspection and maintenance of air-handling unit's internal components.

3. Access Doors:

    a. Hinges: A minimum of two ball-bearing hinges or stainless-steel piano hinge and two wedge-lever-type latches, operable from inside and outside. Arrange doors to be opened against air-pressure differential.
    b. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
    c. Size: At least 24 inches wide by full height of unit casing up to a maximum height of 60 inches.

4. Locations and Applications:

    a. Fan Section: Doors.
    b. Damper Section: Doors.
    c. Filter Section: Doors large enough to allow periodic removal and installation of filters.
    d. Burner Section: Pilot and main flame observation ports.

5. LED Service Light: 100-W vapor proof fixture with switched junction box located inside adjacent to door.

    a. Locations: Each section accessed with door. All lights shall be wired from the factory to a separate single junction box located on the exterior of the air handling unit.

H. Base Rails:

1. Aluminum structural c-channel, 6-inch height, with cross supports spaced at regular intervals and removable lifting lugs. Factory shall provide curb angle welded to the base for outdoor curb mounted units.

I. Condensate Drain Pans:

1. Formed sections.
2. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on one end of pan.

    a. Minimum Connection Size: Drain pipe shall be schedule 40, 1¼" nominal, MPT stainless steel pipe.

3. All drain pan corners shall be welded.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Duplex, 115-V, ground-fault-interrupter outlet with 15-A overcurrent protection. Include transformer if required. Outlet shall be energized even if the unit main disconnect is open. All receptacles shall be wired from the factory to a separate junction box located on the exterior of the unit.

B. Filter differential pressure switch with sensor tubing on either side of filter. Set for final filter pressure loss. Refer to Section 23 41 00 - Particulate Air Filtration.

2.5 INTAKE/EXHAUST HOODS

A. Type: Manufacturer's standard hoods for outside air inlet and exhaust air discharge.

B. Materials: Match cabinet.

C. Bird Screen: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

D. Configuration: Designed to inhibit wind-driven rain and snow from entering unit.

E. Weather hood inlet: Provide metal panel filters with aluminum flat and serpentine-crimp mesh screen at inlet of intake hood. Filter-media frame shall be aluminum, hinged, and with pull and retaining handles fastened to the media. Metal panel filter installed in outdoor intake hood assembly.

1. Use 1" thick, washable, multiple layers construction with all metal type panels consisting of expanded aluminum.

2. Media nominal rating to be 300 FPM face velocity, 0.10-inch WG initial resistance, 0.35 WG recommended final resistance.
3. Filter shall retain 98 grams of dust per square feet of filter area.
4. Average arrestance of filter media shall be minimum 35%.
5. Provide filter holding frame with corner drain holes.

2.6 ROOF CURBS

A. Materials: 14 ga. galvanized steel with corrosion-protection coating, watertight gaskets, and factory-installed wood nailer; complying with NRCA standards.

1. Curb Insulation and Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

   a. Materials: ASTM C 1071, Type I or Type II.
   b. Thickness: 2 inches.

2. Application: Factory applied with adhesive and mechanical fasteners to the internal surface of curb.

   a. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.
   b. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel, suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing leakage in cabinet.
   c. Liner materials applied in this location shall have air-stream surface coated with a temperature-resistant coating or faced with a plain or coated fibrous mat or fabric depending on service air velocity.
   d. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.

3. Curb Height: 18 inches.

2.7 SUPPLY-AIR AND EXHAUST AIR FANS

A. Fan Type: Centrifugal, aluminum plenum fan; rated according to AMCA 210, statically and dynamically balanced.

B. Drive: Direct Drive with permanently sealed motor bearings are standard

C. Mounting:

1. Fan array shall consist of single or multiple fan and motor “cubes”, spaced in the airway tunnel cross section to provide a uniform airflow and velocity profile across the entire airway tunnel cross section and components contained therein. Each fan/motor assembly shall be removable through a 30” wide open area.
2. Fan array shall be provided with a rectangular or Coplanar silencer for sound absorption. Enclosure shall be constructed of aluminum mesh or expanded metal and sized to have no measurable system effect on fan performance.

D. Each fan and motor combination shall be capable of delivering 110% of air quantity scheduled at the scheduled static pressure. Fan motor shall be located on the door side of the blower.

E. Vertical FBD backdraft damper or equivalent for fan array systems for minimal system effect and low leakage of rate = 2 cfm/sq. ft. at 1" static pressure or 3.5 cfm / s q. ft. at 4" static.

F. Inlet Cones: Inlet cones shall be precision spun. Inlet cones shall be aerodynamically matched to wheel side plate to insure full loading of blades. Inlet cones shall be heavy gauge steel. Provide piezometer ring mounted at throat of inlet cone.

G. Shaft Grounding Ring (SGR): The VFD powered small AC motors shall have a single shaft grounding system to protect the bearings from capacitive discharge through the bearings. The shaft grounding system shall be AEGIS or equal. The shaft grounding system shall reduce the shaft to frame voltage below 3 volts (as measured with Fluke 97 oscilloscope), have low drag, be field installable with hand held tools, sealed to be resistant to weather and contaminants and require no periodic adjustments or maintenance for a normal running life of five years at speed up to 1800 rpm. The grounding brush element must be changeable without shutting the motor down or using special tools.

2.8 AIR FILTERS

A. Comply with NFPA 90A.

B. Disposable Panel Filters: Factory-fabricated, flat-panel-type, disposable air filters with holding frames.

1. Thickness: 4 inches, MERV 8.
2. Media: Interlaced glass fibers.
3. Frame: Stainless steel.
4. Maximum Face Velocity: 400 fpm.
5. Refer to Section 23 41 00 - Particulate Air Filtration.

2.9 DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include for the following:

1. Tamco Series 1500.

B. Outdoor-Air Damper: Extruded aluminum frame, opposed-blade extruded profile dampers with extruded silicone blade seals secured in integral aluminum extrusions and jamb seals, having a maximum leakage of 8 cfm/sq. ft. of damper area, at a differential pressure of 4-inch wg.

C. Exhaust Air Damper: Extruded aluminum frame, opposed-blade extruded profile dampers with extruded silicone blade seals secured in integral aluminum extrusions and jamb seals, having a maximum leakage of 8 cfm/sq. ft. of damper area, at a differential pressure of 4-inch wg.

D. Damper Operator: Direct coupled, electronic with spring return or fully modulating as required by the control sequence. Equivalent to Belimo actuator.

2.10 INDIRECT-FIRED GAS BURNER

A. Description: Factory assembled, piped, and wired; and complying with ANSI Z21.47, "Gas-Fired Central Furnaces," and with NFPA 54, "National Fuel Gas Code."

1. CSA Approval: Designed and certified by and bearing label of CSA.
2. Burners: Aluminized steel with stainless-steel inserts.

    a. Gas Control Valve: Modulating.
    b. Fuel: Natural gas.
    c. Minimum Combustion Efficiency: 80 percent.
    d. Ignition: Electronically controlled electric spark with flame sensor.

3. Burner shall be factory-installed on the exchanger with all gas piping and control wiring required for the proper operation of the unit.
4. Provide pressure regulator, automatic quick-closing shut-off valve, automatic slow-opening valve, manual ignition cock, test ports and modulating gas valve.

B. Venting: Power vented, with integral, motorized centrifugal fan interlocked with gas valve.

C. Heat Exchanger: Stainless steel, Drum and tube burner or in-shot burner type exchanger with minimum turndown ratio of at least 10:1.

1. The multiple pass heat exchanger shall be indirect burner type, with entirely made of 304L stainless steel without the use of turbulators and requiring no thermal treatment to prevent weld cracking. The exchanger will be equipped with bolted access panels for the inspection and cleaning of the tubes. Note: 400 Series stainless steel, aluminized carbon steel heat exchangers are not acceptable.
2. Unit is 80% efficient and operate above condensing temperature.

D. Heat-Exchanger Drain Pan: Stainless steel.

E. Safety Controls:

1. Vent Flow Verification: Flame rollout switch.
2. Control Transformer: 24-V ac.
3. High Limit: Thermal switch or fuse to stop burner.
4. Gas Train: Regulated, redundant, 24-V ac gas valve assembly containing pilot solenoid valve, electronic-modulating temperature control valve, pilot filter, pressure regulator, pilot shutoff, and manual shutoff all in one body.
5. Purge-period timer shall automatically delay burner ignition and bypass low-limit control.
6. Gas Manifold: Safety switches and controls complying with ANSI standards.
7. Airflow Proving Switch: Differential pressure switch senses correct airflow before energizing pilot.
8. Automatic-Reset, High-Limit Control Device: Stops burner and closes main gas valve if high-limit temperature is exceeded.
9. Safety Lockout Switch: Locks out ignition sequence if burner fails to light after three tries. Controls are reset manually by turning the unit off and on.

2.11 FAN INLET AIR FLOW STATIONS

A. Provide a piezometer ring air flow station mounted on the fan inlet bell housing. Pressure tubes from the piezometer ring shall be extended to a termination plate labeled with the high and low pressure connections. Provide an initial flow rate coefficient that will be adjusted by the balancing contractor for measured flow reading.

B. Piezometer ring air flow station shall measure static pressure drop through the fan inlet cone to provide an overall air flow measurement to within +/- 5% accuracy.

C. Differential pressure transducers for measuring the velocity pressure for air flow measurement shall be supplied under Section 23 09 00 and be mounted in the temperature control panel.

2.12 CONTROLS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 23 09 00 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and Section 23 09 93 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for control equipment and sequence of operation

B. All sensors, actuators, and variable frequency drives shall will be field provided and installed by the contractor in Section 23 09 00. Fans shall have circuit breakers or fuses, wired, and terminated to a junction box in the unit control panel.

2.13 ELECTRICAL ENCLOSURE

A. Unit manufacturer to provide a built-in electrical enclosure cabinet at minimum of 48-inches (w) x 60-inches (h) x 12-inches (d) to accommodate electrical services.

1. Coordinate with Temperature Control Contactor per Section 23 09 00.

    a. Contractor to coordinate with DanFoss VLT variable frequency drives and temperature control panel size requirements to be field installed.

B. Electrical enclosure cabinet shall be furnished with these accessories

1. Double duplex, 115-V, ground-fault-interrupter outlet with 15-A. Include transformer if required.
2. All receptacles shall be wired from the factory to a separate junction box located on the exterior of the unit.
3. LED Service Light: 100-W vapor proof fixture with switched junction box located inside adjacent to door.
4. (Qty.2) Microtech cooling fan and thermostat controlled for cabinet ventilation for wall mounted ABS weatherproof with 5 ft power cord,3-plong to duplex outlet vented to exterior. Exterior vents shall have bird screen wire or filter design. Similar cooling fans to Delvalle IP55 Prius series or equivalent.
5. Exterior Access Doors: At least 24 inches wide by full height of unit casing up to a maximum height of 60 inches.
6. Provide electrical strip heater at 120-V, 1-Phase to maintain a minimum 50 deg. F. inside the cabinet.

C. Single point electrical connection to serving circuits for lights, receptacle, etc. to remain energized when this disconnect is in off position.

2.14 BIRD DETERRENT DEVICES

A. Manufacturer: Bird Spider 360 or equivalent.

B. Provide 2-foot whirlybird deterrent pre-assembled element for each end of make-up air unit.

C. Materials consist of 316 marine grade stainless steel "arms" in a UV protected polycarbonate base.

1. Provide separate PVC base and #10: 316 grade screws included to mounted flat surfaces.

2.15 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 23 05 13 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

B. Motor furnished with fan shall not operate into motor service factor in any case. Drive efficiency shall be considered in motor selection according to motor manufacturer's published recommendation, or according to AMCA Publication 203, Appendix L.

C. If unit(s) submitted have larger motor power requirements than scheduled in the drawings, the contractor shall be responsible for any additional electrical system upgrade costs.

D. Motor enclosure: Totally enclosed, fan cooled (TEFC).

E. Motors shall be factory wired to a readily accessible common terminal block inside the electrical enclosure. Provide the following devices for each fan:

1. Internal thermal protection for all grouped three phase motors.
2. individual overloads for each fan motor.
3. Pre-wired disconnect for each fan motor.

2.16 LEAKAGE RATE

A. Leakage rate shall not exceed 1% of the total system air quantity when subjected to +/- 5” static pressure.

2.17 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS:

A. Refer to Schedule on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping, ducts, and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.

C. Verify cleanliness of airflow path to include inner-casing surfaces, filters, coils, turning vanes, fan wheels, and other components.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Unit Support: Install heating and ventilating unit level on structural roof curbs. Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction. Secure units to structural support with anchor bolts.

B. Install gas-fired units according to NFPA 54, "National Fuel Gas Code."

C. Install controls and equipment shipped by manufacturer for field installation with indirect-fired heating and ventilating units.

D. Roof Curb: Install on roof structure or concrete base, level and secure, according to NRCA's "Low-Slope Membrane Roofing Construction Details Manual," Illustration "Raised Curb Detail for Rooftop Air Handling Units and Ducts." Install units on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction specified in Division 07 Section "EPDM Roofing System." Secure units to upper curb rail, and secure curb base to roof framing or concrete base with anchor bolts.

E. Contractor to install two layers of 6-inch fiberglass batt insulation inside of the equipment roof curb for thermal barrier prior to setting of the unit.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

1. Gas Piping: Comply with requirements in Section 23 11 23 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping." Connect gas piping with shutoff valve and union, and with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service. Make final connections of gas piping to unit with corrugated, stainless-steel tubing flexible connectors complying with ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26 equipment connections.
2. Gas Pressure Regulators: Comply with requirements in Section 23 11 23 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping" for ventless line regulator with OPD. Provide a regulator certified for up to 5 PSI inlet pressure and outlet pressures ranging 7 to 11 inches.

B. Heat-Exchanger Drain Pans: Connect drain pan outlet to condensate drain lines that extend through interior roof curb and into the space below and to the nearest wall or column. Condensate drain lines shall extend to first floor area.

C. Duct Connections: Connect supply and exhaust ducts to indirect-fired heating and ventilating units with flexible duct connectors. Comply with requirements in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for flexible duct connectors.

1. Ensure that metal bands of connectors are parallel with minimum one-inch flex between ductwork and fan while running.

D. Ground equipment according to Division 26. Connect wiring according to Division 26.

E. Install bird deterrent pre-assembled device for each end of the make-up air unit.

F. Where inlet and outlet ductwork at any fan is changed from that shown on drawings, submit scaled layout of the change and system effect factor calculations, indicating increased static pressure requirement as described in AMCA Publication 201. The Contractor shall be responsible for any motor, drive, and/or wiring changes required as result of duct configuration changes at fan. Obtain Approval before proceeding with changes to ductwork.

3.4 LEAKAGE TEST

A. Field test all custom make-up air units.

B. Seal all openings and dampers at the unit to the pressure class listed below before performing the test. A minimal amount of ductwork may be connected to the unit in order to seal off large openings. The ductwork must meet or exceed the larger of the ductwork pressure class or the unit pressure requirement.

C. Test draw through units at -5” static pressure. The contractor and/or the unit manufacturer may brace the access doors in positive sections of the unit to meet the testing requirements.

D. If excessive air leakage is found locate leaks, repair in the area of the leak, seal, and retest. Leakage rate shall not exceed more that 1% of the total system air quantity when subjected to +/- 5” static pressure.

E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

F. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

B. Complete installation and startup check according to manufacturer's written instructions and perform the following:

1. Inspect for visible damage to burner combustion chamber.
2. Inspect casing insulation for integrity, moisture content, and adhesion.

3. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
4. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
5. Verify that filters are installed.
6. Purge gas line.
7. Inspect and adjust vibration isolators.
8. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.

C. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.
2. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.
3. Operate unit for run-in period recommended by manufacturer.
4. Perform the following operations for both minimum and maximum firing, and adjust burner for peak efficiency:

    a. Measure gas pressure at manifold.
    b. Measure combustion-air temperature at inlet to combustion chamber.
    c. Measure supply-air temperature and volume when burner is at maximum firing rate and when burner is off. Calculate useful heat to supply air.

5. Calibrate thermostats.
6. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
7. Verify operation of remote panel, including pilot-operation and failure modes. Inspect the following:

    a. High-limit heat.
    b. Alarms.

8. After startup and performance testing, change filters, and verify bearing lubrication.
9. Verify drain-pan performance.
10. Verify outdoor-air damper operation.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial temperature set points.

B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain heating and ventilating units.

END OF SECTION 23 74 23.19

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 82 39
UNIT HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for each product indicated.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For unit heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROPELLER UNIT HEATERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design is based on the following:

1. Sterling HVAC Products; Div. of Mestek Technology Inc.

B. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one the following:

1. Airtherm; a Mestek Company.
2. McQuay International.
3. Modine Mfg. Co.
4. Rittling.
5. Sterling.
6. Vulcan.

C. Description: An assembly including casing, coil, fan, and motor in vertical discharge configuration with adjustable discharge louvers.

D. Comply with UL 2021.

E. Cabinet: Removable panels for maintenance access to controls.

F. Cabinet Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked enamel applied to factory-assembled and -tested propeller unit heater before shipping.

G. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

H. General Coil Requirements: Test and rate hot-water propeller unit heater coils according to ASHRAE 33.

I. Hot-Water Coil: Copper tube, minimum 0.025-inch wall thickness, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch and rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig and a maximum entering-water temperature of 325 deg F, with manual air vent. Test for leaks to 350 psig underwater.

J. Fan: Propeller type with aluminum wheel directly mounted on motor shaft in the fan venturi.

K. Fan Motors: Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 13 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

L. Provide built-in fan delay switch.

M. Electrical Connection: Factory wire motors and controls for a single field connection with disconnect switch.

2.2 CONTROLS

A. Control devices and operational sequences are specified in Section 23 09 00 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and Section 23 09 93 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls."

2.3 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

A. Refer to Schedule on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive unit heaters for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations before unit heater installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall boxes in finished wall assembly; seal and weatherproof. Joint-sealant materials and applications are specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

B. Install propeller unit heaters level and plumb.

C. Suspend propeller unit heaters from structure with all-thread hanger rods and elastomeric hangers**.** Hanger rods and attachments to structure are specified in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Vibration hangers are specified in Section 23 05 48.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

D. Install wall-mounting thermostats and switch controls in electrical outlet boxes at heights to match lighting controls. Verify location of thermostats and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation.

E. Touch-up marred or scratched surfaces of factory-finished cabinets, using finish materials furnished by manufacturer.

F. Clean dust and debris from each unit as it is installed. Comb out damaged fins where bent or crushed before covering elements with enclosures.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in Section 23 21 13 "Hydronic Piping". Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

C. Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995.

D. Unless otherwise indicated, install union and ball valve on supply-water connection and union and calibrated balancing valve on return-water connection of unit heater. Hydronic specialties are specified in Section 23 21 13 "Hydronic Piping."

E. Ground equipment according to Division 26.

F. Connect wiring according to Division 26.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Contractor to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial temperature set points.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain unit heaters.

END OF SECTION 23 82 39

SECTION 26 05 00
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. Work to be performed under the sections of Divisions 26 and 28 includes all labor, materials, and equipment required to install complete electrical systems as described in these specifications and as shown on the drawings. This section includes information common to two or more technical specification sections or items that are of a general nature, not conveniently fitting into other technical sections.

B. Before submitting a bid, the Contractor shall examine the drawings and specifications, visit the work site, and be informed of local conditions, all federal, state and local ordinances, regulations and all other pertinent items which may affect cost, schedule, and completion of this project.

C. Drawings accompanying these specifications are a part of these specifications. Drawings are intended to show general arrangement, design, and extent of work and are diagrammatic. Drawings are not intended to show exact locations except where dimensions are shown. Any substantial differences existing between drawings and conditions in the field shall be submitted to the Engineer for consideration before proceeding with work. Electrical work is shown on plans using standard industry symbols.

D. Before ordering materials or doing work, the Contractor shall verify all measurements pertaining to work scope and assume installation responsibility for complete and fully functional electrical systems.

E. The electrical work included in all other divisions of this specification and related documents is the responsibility of the contractor performing the Division 26 and 28 work unless specifically noted otherwise.

1.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS

A. Abbreviations of standards organizations referenced in this and other sections are as follows:

ANSI	American National Standards Institute
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
ETL	Electrical Testing Laboratories, Inc.
IBC	International Building Code

IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
NEC	National Electric Code
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NESC	National Electrical Safety Code
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer references used herein are intended to establish a level of quality and performance requirements unless more explicit restrictions are stated to apply.

B. Where equipment or accessories are used which differ in arrangement, configuration, dimensions, ratings, or engineering parameters from those indicated on the contract documents, the contractor is responsible for all costs involved in integrating the equipment or accessories into the system and the assigned space and for obtaining the performance from the system into which these items are placed.

C. All materials shall be listed by and shall bear the label of an approved electrical testing laboratory. If none of the approved electrical testing laboratories has published standards for a particular item, then other national independent testing standards, subject to approval by the Engineer, shall apply and such items shall bear those labels. Where one of the approved electrical testing laboratories has an applicable system listing and label, the entire system shall be so labeled. The Contractor shall not modify new equipment in such a way as to nullify the Testing Laboratories label. All equipment and materials shall be used or installed in accordance with any instruction included in the listing by the laboratory.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

A. Activation: Nomenclature used by some manufacturers for a service fitting.

B. ATS: Acceptance Testing Specifications.

C. CPT: Control power transformer.

D. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

E. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

F. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

G. GFCI: Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter.

H. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

I. Jacket: A continuous nonmetallic outer covering for conductors or cables.

J. Legally Required: As used in this Section, it shall have the same meaning as used in NFPA 70.

K. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or remote-control, signaling and power-limited circuits.

L. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if integral.

M. MCC: Motor-control center.

N. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

O. MCOV: Maximum continuous operating voltage.

P. NC: Normally closed.

Q. NETA ATS: Acceptance Testing Specification.

R. NO: Normally open.

S. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.

T. One-Line Diagram: A diagram which shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.

U. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

V. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion from the system.

W. PT: Potential transformer.

X. PWM: Pulse-width modulated.

Y. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

Z. rms: Root-mean-square value of alternating voltage, which is the square root of the mean value of the square of the voltage values during a complete cycle.

AA. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

BB. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.

CC. TDD: Total demand (harmonic current) distortion (also listed as "THD" in catalog data by manufacturers).

DD. THD: Total harmonic distortion.

EE. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

FF. VFD – Variable frequency drive or motor controller.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. All work and materials are to conform in every detail to applicable rules and requirements of local codes and regulations, the National Electrical Code (NFPA 70), other applicable National Fire Protection Association codes, and current manufacturing standards (including NEMA) and any additional local modifications enacted by the Local Authority Having Jurisdiction. Contractor shall be responsible to verify what if any local modifications are in place or enacted by the Local Authority Having Jurisdiction.

B. All work shall be installed in accordance with NECA standards of installation.

C. All work shall conform where applicable to the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (OSHA), Part 1910, “Occupational Safety and Health Standards.” This shall include any local or state modifications enacted by the Authority having Jurisdiction.

1.7 OMISSIONS/QUESTIONS/CLARIFICATIONS

A. The Contractor shall call to the attention of the Architect/Engineer any materials or apparatus the Contractor believes to be inadequate and to any necessary items of work omitted. The deadline for bidder questions, clarification request and substitutions are December 5,2019.

1.8 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 01 for Submittal requirements.

B. Submit for all equipment and systems as indicated in the respective specification sections, marking each submittal with that specification section number. Mark general catalog sheets and drawings to indicate specific items being submitted and proper identification of equipment by name or number, as indicated in the contract documents. Failure to do this may result in the submittal(s) being returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Failing to follow these instructions does not relieve the Contractor from the requirement of meeting the project schedule.

C. On request, the Contractor shall furnish additional drawings, illustrations, catalog data, performance characteristics, etc. to clarify intent of construction or operations.

D. Submittals shall be grouped to include complete submittals of related systems, products, and accessories in a single submittal. Mark dimensions and values in units to match those specified. Include wiring diagrams of electrically powered equipment.

E. The submittals must be approved before fabrication.

1.9 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Install Work in locations shown on Drawings, unless prevented by Project conditions.

B. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of work to meet Project conditions, including changes to work specified in other Sections. Obtain written permission of Engineer before proceeding.

C. Tools, materials, and equipment shall be confined to areas designated by the Owner.

1.10 WORK SEQUENCE AND SCHEDULING

A. See the General Conditions of the Contract, Scheduling and Coordination of Work, and Time for Completion of the Project, and General Requirements, Mutual Responsibility for additional requirements.

1.11 WORK BY OTHER TRADES

A. Every attempt has been made to indicate in this trade's specifications and drawings all work required of this Contractor. However, there may be additional specific paragraphs in other trade specifications and addenda, and additional notes on drawings for other trades which pertain to this Trade's work, and thus those additional requirements are hereby made a part of these specifications and drawings.

B. Electrical details on drawings for equipment to be provided by others is based on preliminary design data only. This Contractor shall lay out the electrical work and shall be responsible for its correctness to match equipment actually provided by others.

1.12 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

A. Refer to Division 1, General Requirements, Operating and Maintenance Instructions for additional requirements.

1.13 TRAINING

A. Instruct Owner’s personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of systems and equipment provided as part of this project. Use the Operating and Maintenance manuals during this instruction. Demonstrate startup and shutdown procedures for all equipment. All training to be during normal working hours.

B. The requirement for recording training sessions may be deleted on some projects but not the requirement for the training itself.

C. Refer to other sections in Division[**s**] 26 and 28 for specific section and equipment training requirements.

1.14 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Contractor shall provide drawings to document as-built conditions per Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Reference applicable sections within Divisions 26 and 28.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. The scope of work shall include all work, including all labor, materials and equipment, testing required to install a complete electrical system as indicated in the project Manual. The Project Manual consists of the bidding documents, the contract, specifications, contract drawings and all subsequent addenda and modifications. The contractor shall furnish and install all necessary materials, apparatus and devices to complete the electrical equipment and systems installation herein specified, except such parts as are specifically exempted herein.

B. All work items shown on the drawings is within the scope of work and shall be provided as indicated. Only items that are clearly indicated as being provided by others or under a separate contract shall be out of scope.

C. In general, the specifications indicate the requirements and quality for products required and the executions for those products. Only items that are clearly indicated as being provided by others or under a separate contract shall be out of scope.

D. If there is any discrepancy between the drawings and the specifications, it is the contractor's responsibility to notify the Engineer for resolution, prior to procuring equipment or starting work.

E. Coordinate and verify all equipment being supplied by equipment supplier and other trades. Verify equipment size, motor HP, dimensions, locations, etc. as all are subject to change.

F. Contractor shall verify all door swings and the location of all cabinets, diffusers, HVAC, plumping, process and building equipment before installing electrical equipment, fixtures, outlets and conduit.

G. The Contractor shall provide all plywood backboards and supports for all electrical equipment as indicated on the drawings and as required or specified.

H. All permits and inspection fees required to complete the work shall be paid for by the Contractor unless noted otherwise.

I. All electrical equipment and fixtures shall be installed in complete accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations.

J. Contractor shall provide all motor connections as shown on the drawings and as specified herein.

3.2 CONCRETE

A. All concrete work required for the proper installation of electrical equipment including transformer, switchgear and motor control center pads and other equipment pads shall be provided by the Contractor and shall conform to specifications in Division 3.

3.3 PERMITS, FEES, TAXES, INSPECTIONS

A. Procure all applicable permits and licenses.

B. Abide by all laws, regulations, ordinances, and other rules of the State or Political Subdivision where the work is done, or as required by any duly constituted public authority.

C. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR to pay all charges for permits or licenses.

D. Pay all fees and taxes imposed by State, Municipal, and other regulatory bodies.

E. Pay all charges arising out of required inspections by an authorized body.

F. Pay all charges arising out of required contract document reviews associated with the project and as initiated by the Owner or authorized agency/consultant.

G. Where applicable, all fixtures, equipment and materials shall be listed by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. or a nationally recognized testing organization.

3.4 BUILDING ACCESS

A. Arrange for the necessary openings in the building to allow for admittance of all apparatus. When the building access was not previously arranged and must be provided by this contractor, restore any opening to its original condition after the apparatus has been brought into the building.

3.5 EQUIPMENT ACCESS

A. Install all piping, conduit, ductwork, and accessories to permit access to equipment for maintenance. Coordinate the exact location of wall and ceiling access panels and doors with the General Contractor, making sure that access is available for all equipment and specialties. Where access is required in plaster or drywall walls or ceilings, furnish the access doors to the General Contractor.

3.6 COORDINATION

A. The Contractor shall cooperate with other trades and the Owner's construction representative in locating work in a proper manner. Should it be necessary to raise or lower or move longitudinally any part of the electrical work to better fit the general installation, such work shall be done at no extra cost, provided such decision is reached prior to actual installation. The Contractor shall check location of electrical outlets with respect to other installations before installing.

B. The Contractor shall verify that all devices are compatible for the surfaces on which they will be used. This includes, but is not limited to, light fixtures, panelboards, devices, etc. and recessed or semi-recessed heating units installed in/on architectural surfaces.

C. Coordinate all work with other trades prior to installation. Any installed work that is not coordinated and that interferes with another trades work shall be removed or relocated at the installing contractor's expense.

3.7 HOUSEKEEPING AND CLEAN UP

A. Refer to Division 1, General Requirements, and Cleaning for additional requirements.

B. The Contractor shall clean up and remove from the premises, on a daily basis, all debris and rubbish resulting from its work and shall repair all damage to new and existing equipment resulting from its work. When job is complete, the Contractor shall remove all tools, excess material and equipment, etc., from the site.

END OF SECTION 26 05 00

SECTION 26 05 02
ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION AND ALTERATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

B. Section 26 05 00 “Common Work Results for Electrical.”

C. NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sequencing with Owner and other Contractors. Coordinate scope of work with all other Contractors and the Owner at the project site. Schedule removal of equipment and electrical service to avoid conflicts.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. Electrical Demolition

B. The drawings are intended to indicate the scope of work required and do not indicate every box, conduit, or wire that must be removed. The Contractor shall visit the site prior to submitting a bid and verify existing conditions.

1.4 CONTINUITY OF EXISTING SERVICES AND SYSTEMS

A. No outages shall be permitted on existing systems except at the time and during the interval specified by the Owner. The Owner may require written approval. Any outage must be scheduled when the interruption causes the least interference with normal Owner schedules and business routines. No extra costs will be paid to the Contractor for such outages which must occur outside of regular weekly working hours.

B. This Contractor shall restore any circuit interrupted as a result of this work to proper operation as soon as possible. Note that facility operations are on a seven-day week schedule.

C. Prior to demolition or alteration of structures, the following shall be accomplished:

1. Owner release of structure.
2. Disconnection of electrical power to utilization equipment and circuits removed or affected by demolition work.
3. Electrical services rerouted or shut off outside area of demolition.
4. Survey and record condition of existing facilities to remain in place that may be affected by demolition operations. After demolition operations are completed, survey conditions again and restores existing facilities to their predemolition condition.

5. Notify utilities prior to razing operations to permit them to disconnect and remove or relocate equipment that served existing facilities.
6. Contractor shall notify Architect/Engineer of existing code violations observed during the course of performing his work. If corrective action needs to be taken that changes the scope of the work, corrective action to proceed only after approved by Architect/Engineer.
7. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. Assume all equipment and systems must remain operational unless specifically noted otherwise on drawings.
8. Existing Fire Alarm System: Maintain existing system in service. . Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Obtain permission and no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of Fire Alarm System before partially or completely disabling systems. Minimize outage duration. If required, make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area. . Do not proceed with interruption without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work as specified in the individual Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned equipment or facilities. Extend conduit and wire to facilities and equipment that will remain in operation following demolition. Extension of conduit and wire to equipment shall be compatible with the surrounding area.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Where walls, ceilings, structures, etc., are indicated as being renovated and/or removed on general drawings, the Contractor shall be responsible for the removal of all electrical equipment, devices, fixtures, raceways, wiring, systems, etc., from the removed area.

B. Where ceilings, walls, structures, etc., are temporarily removed and replaced by others, this Contractor shall be responsible for the removal, storage, and replacement of equipment, devices, fixtures, raceways, wiring, systems, etc.

3.3 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets which are not removed. Patch openings created from removal of devices to match surrounding finishes.

B. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work. Patch openings to match existing surrounding finishes.

C. Maintain access to existing electrical installations which remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.

D. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified. This includes the extension of the circuit from the last active device to the next device in the system to be activated.

E. Equipment removal in certain locations may require the installation of a junction box to reconnect circuits that remain in operation. Extend conduit and wiring as required to maintain power to remaining equipment.

F. Contractor shall remove and install all ceiling tiles as required for the execution of electrical work that is outside the contract limits of construction. Contractor shall replace ceiling tiles with identical material where damaged by this Contractor.

G. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

H. Ballasts in light fixtures installed prior to 1980 shall be incinerated in EPA approved incinerator or disposed of in EPA certified containers and deposited in an EPA landfill certified for PCB disposal or recycled by permitted ballast recycler. Punctured or leaking ballasts must be disposed of according to Federal Regulations under the Toxic Substance Control Act. Provide Owner and Architect/Engineer with a Certificate of Destruction to verify proper disposal.

I. HID and fluorescent lamps, determined by the Toxicity Characteristic Leachate procedure (TCLP), to be hazardous waste shall be disposed of in a permitted hazardous waste disposal facility or by a permitted lamp recycler.

J. Floor slabs may contain conduit systems. This Contractor is responsible for taking any measures required to ensure no conduits or other services are damaged. This includes x-ray or similar non-destructive means.

K. Contractor is responsible for all costs incurred in repair, relocations, or replacement of any cables, conduits, or other services if damaged without proper investigation.

3.4 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or are to be reused.

B. Panelboards: Within the project scope. Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.

C. Luminaries: Remove existing luminaires for cleaning. Use mild detergent to clean all exteriors and interior surface, rinse with clean water and wipe dry. Replace lamps,

ballasts, and broken electrical parts. Replacement parts shall match specified components for new fixtures of same type when applicable.

D. Electrical items (i.e., lighting fixtures, panelboard motor controllers, disconnects, switches, conduit, wire, etc.) Removed and not relocated remain the property of the owner. The contractor shall dispose of material the owner does not want.

3.5 ASBESTOS REMOVAL

A. If this Contractor shall discover the presence of asbestos material, he shall cease work immediately and notify Owner architect and Engineer of condition.

3.6 INSTALLATION

A. Install relocated materials and equipment under the provisions of Division 26 Specifications.

END OF SECTION 26 05 02

SECTION 26 05 19
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
3. Control-circuit conductors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Alpha Wire.
2. Belden Inc.
3. Encore Wire Corporation.
4. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
5. Southwire Incorporated.

B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.

C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THHN-THWN-2 and Type XHHW-2.

D. Conductor sizes shown on drawings are based on 75 Degree C copper.

E. All conductors shall be rated 600 volts.

F. Branch circuit wire sizes not shown on the drawings shall be #12 AWG minimum.

G. All emergency system wiring shall be installed in raceways separate from other systems.

2.2 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway, complying with UL 83.

B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway, complying with UL 83.

C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type TW or Type TF, complying with UL 83.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Gardner Bender.
3. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
4. Ideal Industries, Inc.
5. Ilsco; a branch of Bardes Corporation.
6. NSi Industries LLC.
7. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of the EGS Electrical Group.
8. Thomas and Betts Corp.
9. 3M; Electrical Markets Division.
10. Tyco Electronics.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

1. Split Bolt Connectors: Not acceptable.
2. Solderless Pressure Connectors: High copper alloy terminal. May be used only for cable termination to equipment pads or terminals. Not approved for splicing.
3. Spring Wire Connectors: Solderless spring type pressure connector with insulating covers for copper wire splices and taps. Use for conductor sizes 10 AWG and smaller.
4. All wire connectors used in underground or exterior pull boxes shall be gel filled twist connectors or a connector designed for damp and wet locations.
5. Mechanical Connectors: Bolted type tin-plated; high conductivity copper alloy; spacer between conductors; beveled cable entrances.
6. Compression (crimp) Connectors: Long barrel; seamless, tin-plated electrolytic copper tubing; internally beveled barrel ends. Connector shall be clearly marked with the wire size and type and proper number and location of crimps.

2.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper, Solid or stranded for No. 8 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid or stranded for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger,

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATIONAND WIRING METHODS

A. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

B. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

C. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

D. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

E. VFC Output Circuits: Type XHHW-2 in metal conduit.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FEEDERS AND BRANCH CIRCUITS

A. Feeder and branch circuit routing is shown diagrammatically on the drawings and is approximate unless dimensioned. Route feeders and branch circuits as required to meet project conditions.

B. All 120 and 277 volt branch circuits shall have a dedicated neutral conductor. The neutral conductor shall be considered current-carrying conductor for wire derating. The use of multi-wire branch circuits with a common neutral is **not** permitted.

C. All power wiring shall be installed in conduit unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Conceal feeders and branch circuits in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.

F. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

G. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceway.

H. Install exposed feeders and branch circuits parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members and follow surface contours where possible.

I. Support feeders and branch circuits according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 44 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 7 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Perform insulation-resistance test, with respect to ground and adjacent conductors, on each conductor of power feeders 100 amperes or greater. Applied potential shall be 1000 volts dc for 600 volt rated cable. Test duration shall be one minute. Insulating-resistance values should not be less than 50 megohms.
2. Any conductors that fail the above-mentioned tests shall be replaced and those new conductors shall be tested and meet the requirements mentioned above.

3. Perform continuity test on all power and equipment branch circuit conductors. Verify proper phasing connections.

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
2. ERICO International Corporation.
3. ILSCO.
4. O-Z/Gedney; A Brand of the EGS Electrical Group.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.3 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
4. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.

5. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

2.4 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid or stranded conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.

E. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 26 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. No submittal required.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
c. ERICO International Corporation.
d. GS Metals Corp.
e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.

2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
3. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used. Plastic type expansion anchors are unacceptable.

    a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
        2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
        3) Hilti Inc.
        4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
        5) MKT Fastening, LLC.

2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps.

D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

E. All supports installed outside, exposed to the weather, or inside in wet or damp areas shall utilize corrosion resistant supports, fittings, hardware, conduit clamps and all accessories.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

D. All electrical fixtures, devices, and equipment shall be securely mounted to building structure and shall not depend upon ceiling or wall surfaces for their support. They shall be incapable of being rotated or displaced.

E. Do not fasten supports to piping, ductwork, mechanical equipment, cable tray, conduit, or any other surface not a part of the building structure or other structural surface.

F. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.

G. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

H. Do not drill or weld structural steel members unless approved by Engineer.

I. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.3 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 26 05 29

SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits and fittings.
2. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 7 for firestopping at conduit and box entrances.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Metal Conduit:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
    b. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
    c. Electri-Flex Company.
    d. Republic Conduit.
    e. Southwire Company.
    f. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
    g. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
    h. Wheatland Tube Company.

2. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

3. RMC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
4. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
5. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
6. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
7. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

B. Metal Fittings:

1. Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
2. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
4. Fittings for EMT:

    a. Material: Steel.
    b. Type: Setscrew.

5. Fittings and Conduit Bodies for FMC

    a. Screw-in type, die-cast zinc.
    b. Fittings and conduit bodies shall include plastic or cast metal inserts supplied by the manufacturer to protect conductors from sharp edges.

6. Fittings and Conduit Bodies for LFMC:

    a. Watertight, compression type, galvanized zinc coated cadmium plated malleable cast iron, UL listed.
    b. Fittings and conduit bodies shall include plastic or cast metal inserts supplied by the manufacturer to protect conductors from sharp edges.

7. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651 for PVC and type XJ for steel, rated for environmental conditions were installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.

2.2 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. B-line, an Eaton business.
2. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
3. MonoSystems, Inc.
4. Square D.

B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Wireway Covers: Flanged-and-gasketed type unless otherwise indicated.

E. Finish: ANSI 61 Gray for steel wireways.

2.3 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Crouse-Hinds, an Eaton business.
2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
4. FSR Inc.
5. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
6. Hubbell Incorporated.
7. Kraloy.
8. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
9. RACO; Hubbell.
10. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
11. Wiremold / Legrand.

B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, deep-type, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover, threaded hubs.

E. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.

F. Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.

G. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

H. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.

I. Gangable boxes are prohibited.

J. Accessories

1. Fire rated Moldable pads: UL #9700, moldable sheet putty at required thickness on all five sides of back boxes. Acceptable manufacturers: Kinetics Noise Control, IsoBacker Pad, SSP Putty and Pads or equal.
2. Sound Barrier Insulation Pads: Mastic, non-harding, sheet material, and minimum 1/8” thickness applied to all five sides of the back boxes. Acceptable manufacturers: Kinetics Noise Control, SealTight Backer Pad and L.H. Dottie Co., #68 or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY SIZING

A. Size conduit as shown on the drawings and specifications. Where not indicated in the contract documents, conduit size shall be according to NEC. (Latest Edition). Conduit and conductor sizing shall be coordinated to limit conductor fill to less than 40%, maintain conductor ampere capacity as required by the National Electrical Code (to include enlarged conductor's due to temperature and quantity derating values) and to prevent excessive voltage drop and pulling tension due to long conduit/conductor lengths.

B. Minimum (Unless noted otherwise) Raceway Size 1/2-inch trade size.

C. Minimum Raceway Size Control Conduit: 1/2-inch, unless noted otherwise in documents.

D. Conduit sizes shall change only at the entrance or exit to a junction box, unless specifically noted on the drawings.

3.2 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: RMC.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: RMC.
3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
4. Boxes and Enclosures, Above ground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: RMC. Raceway locations include the following:

    a. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units: Below 8'-0" AFF
    b. Mechanical rooms.
    c. Vehicle Maintenance Bays: Below 8'-0" AFF
    d. Within Vehicle storage garage: Below 8'-0" AFF

4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
6. Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC) ¾ inch, unless otherwise noted. Lighting branch circuit wiring to an individual luminaire. Flexible metal conduit may be a manufactured, UL listed 3/8-inch flexible metal conduit and fittings with #14 AWG THHN conductors and an insulated ground wire. Maximum length of 3/8 inch FMC shall be six (6) feet.
7. Damp or Wet Locations: RMC.

8. Damp or Wet Locations and subject to Physical Damage: RMC

3.3 BOXES AND ENCLOSURES APPLICATIONS

A. Boxes and Enclosures:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 3R in damp or wet locations.
2. Dirty locations: NEMA 250, Type 12, powder coated steel.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

B. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

C. In general, conduits shall be installed concealed in walls, in finished spaces and where possible or practical, or as noted otherwise. In unfinished spaces, mechanical and utility areas, conduit may run either concealed or exposed as conditions dictate and as practical unless noted otherwise on drawings. Installation shall maintain headroom in exposed vicinities of pedestrian or vehicular traffic.

D. Route conduit through roof openings provided for piping and ductwork where possible. If not provided or routing through provided openings is not possible, rough through jack with pitch pocket. Coordinate roof penetrations with others.

E. Conduit runs shall be routed as shown on the large-scale drawings. Conduit routing on drawings scaled ¼" =1'-0" or less shall be considered diagrammatic, unless noted otherwise. The correct routing, when shown diagrammatically shall be chosen by the Contractor based on information provided in the contract documents, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable coded, NECA 1 and NECA 101 and coordinated with other contractors.

F. Do not install raceways or electrical items on any "explosion-relief" walls or rotating equipment.

G. Do not fasten conduits onto the bottom side of a metal deck roof.

H. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

I. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

J. Install temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceways.

K. Unused openings in boxes and fittings shall be plugged with suitable devices rated for the proper environment.

L. Make bends and offsets so ID is not reduced. Keep legs of bends in the same plane and keep straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated.

M. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction and within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached to.

N. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells. Field bending shall be according to NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Use only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.

O. Conceal conduit within finished walls, and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines. Conduit runs installed above suspended ceilings shall be properly supported. In no case shall conduit rest on the suspended ceiling construction, nor utilize ceiling support system for conduit supports.

P. Install exposed raceways parallel or at right angles to nearby surfaces or structural members and follow surface contours as much as possible.

1. Run parallel or banked raceways together on common supports.
2. Make parallel bends in parallel or banked runs. Use factory elbows only where elbows can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for parallel raceways.

Q. Install concealed raceways with a minimum of bends in the shortest practical distance, considering type of building construction and obstructions, unless otherwise indicated.

R. Contractor shall be responsible for all openings required in masonry or exterior walls under this division. A qualified mason at the expense of this contractor shall repair all openings to match existing conditions.

3.5 CONDUIT TERMINATIONS

A. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

C. Join raceways with fittings designed and approved for that purpose and make joints tight.

D. When raceways are terminated with locknuts and bushings, align raceways to enter squarely and install locknuts with dished part against box. Use two locknuts, one inside and one outside box.

E. Where raceways are terminated with threaded hubs, screw raceways or fittings tightly into hub so end bears against wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align raceways so coupling is square to box; tighten chase nipple so no threads are exposed.

F. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

G. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.

H. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

I. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.

J. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.

K. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

L. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

M. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
3. Conduit extending into pressurized duct and equipment.
4. Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
5. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

N. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.

O. Expansion fittings shall be installed across expansion joints in structures and concrete construction where such joints are shown on the architectural and structural drawings.

P. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch

per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.

2. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
3. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

Q. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
2. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

3.6 BOX INSTALLATION

A. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

B. members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

C. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

3.7 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 44 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.8 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 7.

3.9 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33

SECTION 26 05 44
SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
2. Grout.
3. Silicone sealants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

B. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Minimum Metal Thickness:

a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and with no side larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches (1270 mm) or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.3 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.

C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:

1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:

   a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
   b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall, so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect installed sleeve and sleeve-seal installations and associated firestopping for damage and faulty work. Replace sleeve and sleeve-seals that are damaged or faulty.

END OF SECTION 26 05 44

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 26 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Identification of power and control cables.
2. Identification for conductors.
3. Warning labels and signs.
4. Instruction signs.
5. Equipment identification labels.
6. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each cable size.

B. Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

C. Self-Adhesive, Self-Laminating Polyester Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil- thick flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive that provides a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant, self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the cable diameter such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.

2.2 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.

B. Self-Adhesive, Self-Laminating Polyester Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil- thick flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive that provides a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant, self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the conductor diameter such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.

C. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

2.3 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.

C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:

1. Preprinted aluminum signs punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.

D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs:

1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches.

E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

2.4 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

A. Engraved laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.

1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.5 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

2.6 CABLE TIES

A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.

B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black.

C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self-locking.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi.
3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
5. Color: Black.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

F. Attach plastic raceway and cable labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.

G. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

H. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

I. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.

1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded feeder and branch-circuit conductors.

a. Color shall be factory applied.
b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

1) Phase A: Black.
2) Phase B: Red.
3) Phase C: Blue.

c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:

1) Phase A: Brown.
2) Phase B: Orange.
3) Phase C: Yellow.

d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

B. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.

C. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, use self-adhesive vinyl labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.

D. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations provide self-adhesive vinyl labels with the conductor designation.

E. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

F. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Baked-enamel warning signs.

1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Controls with external control power connections.

G. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.

H. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:

   a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
   b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
   c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
   d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

   a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
   b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
   c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
   d. Switchboards.
   e. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
   f. Motor-control centers.
   g. Enclosed switches.
   h. Enclosed controllers.
   i. Variable-speed controllers.

END OF SECTION 26 05 53

SECTION 26 09 23
LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Indoor occupancy sensors.
2. Emergency shunt relays.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 27 26 "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
4. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
5. Sensor Switch, Inc.
6. Watt Stopper.

B. General Requirements for Sensors: Wall- or ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy sensors with a separate power pack.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
3. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor is powered from the power pack.
4. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
5. Mounting:

    a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
    b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
    c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed.

6. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
7. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.

C. PIR Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area by their heat and movement.

1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in..
2. Detection Coverage (Room): Detect occupancy anywhere in a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.
3. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy within 90 feet when mounted on a 10-foot- high ceiling.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.

B. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

C. All lighting control units shall be installed in an appropriate enclosure for the type of environment encountered. No exposed wiring shall be permitted inside of the building or pedestal mounted enclosure in which this equipment is installed.

D. The location and quantities of sensors shown on the drawings are diagrammatic and indicate only the rooms which are to be provided with sensors. The contractor shall

provide additional sensors if required to properly and completely cover the respective room.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch.

B. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

C. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 26 09 23

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard.

1. Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, SPDs, accessories, and components indicated.
2. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.
3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
7. Component List.
8. Cable terminal sizes.
9. Break layout drawings with dimensions indicated and nameplate designations.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 “Operation and Maintenance Data” for additional requirements.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
2. Circuit Breakers Including GFCI and GFEP Types: as indicated in schedules and drawings.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: ISO 9001 or 9002 certified.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NEMA PB 1.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

    a. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:

1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panelboards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Panelboard Warranty Period: 18 months from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

E. Enclosures: Flush or Surface-mounted (as indicated on Panel Schedules), dead-front cabinets.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

    a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
    b. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
    c. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

2. Height: 84 inches maximum.
3. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
4. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
5. Finishes:

    a. Panels and Trim: Steel and galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
    b. Back Boxes: Same finish as panels and trim.

F. Incoming Mains: Contractor to Determine Location

G. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.

    a. Plating shall run entire length of bus.
    b. Bus shall be fully rated the entire length.

2. Interiors shall be factory assembled into a unit. Replacing switching and protective devices shall not disturb adjacent units or require removing the main bus connectors.
3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
4. Full-Sized Neutral: Equipped with full-capacity bonding strap for service entrance applications. Mount electrically isolated from enclosure. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.

H. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Terminations shall allow use of 75 deg C rated conductors without derating.

3. Size: Lugs suitable for indicated conductor sizes, with additional gutter space, if required, for larger conductors.
4. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type, with a lug on the neutral bar for each pole in the panelboard.
5. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type, with a lug on the bar for each pole in the panelboard.
6. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
7. Sub- feed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.

I. Future Devices: Panelboards shall have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

1. Percentage of Future Space Capacity: as indicated on panel schedules.

J. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed by an NRTL for 100 percent interrupting capacity.

1. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated 240 V or less shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10,000 A rms symmetrical.
2. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated above 240 V and less than 600 V shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14,000 A rms symmetrical.

2.2 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Eaton.
2. General Electric Company; GE Energy Management - Electrical Distribution.
3. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

C. Mains: Refer to Panel Schedules.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Plug-in circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

E. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

F. Doors: Door-in-door construction with concealed hinges; secured with multipoint latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike. Outer door shall permit full access to the panel interior. Inner door shall permit access to breaker operating handles and labeling, but current carrying terminals and bus shall remain concealed.

2.3 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton.
2. General Electric Company; GE Energy Management - Electrical Distribution.
3. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

B. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:

a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

2. MCCB Features and Accessories:

a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.
d. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
e. Rating Plugs: Three-pole breakers with ampere ratings greater than 150 amperes shall have interchangeable rating plugs or electronic adjustable trip units.
f. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing with a single handle.

2.4 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES -EXISTING EQUIPMENT

A. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:

a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

2. MCCB Features and Accessories:

a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.
d. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
e. Rating Plugs: Three-pole breakers with ampere ratings greater than 150 amperes shall have interchangeable rating plugs or electronic adjustable trip units.
f. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing with a single handle.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles shall be located on the interior of the panelboard door.

B. Breaker Labels: Faceplate shall list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.

C. Circuit Directory: Computer-generated circuit directory mounted inside panelboard door with transparent plastic protective cover.

1. Circuit directory shall identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from all other circuits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.

B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.

C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.

D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.

C. Mount top of panelboard so that the top-most switch or circuit breaker is not higher than 78” (6’ – 6”) above finished floor or grade.

D. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.

E. Mount surface-mounted panelboards to steel slotted supports 5/8 inch in depth. Orient steel slotted supports horizontally.

F. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.

1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
2. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver per manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.

H. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

I. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.

J. Mount spare fuse cabinet in accessible location.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door. Revise directory to reflect circuit changes required to balance phase loads.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

E. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems" identifying source of remote circuit.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.
3. Measure steady state load currents at each panelboard feeder. Should the difference at any panelboard between phases exceed 20 percent, rearrange circuits in the panelboard to balance the phase loads within 20 percent. Take care to maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 26 24 16

SECTION 26 24 19
MOTOR-CONTROL CENTERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes MCCs for use with ac circuits rated 600 V and less and having the following factory-installed components:

1. Incoming main lugs and OCPDs.
2. Full-voltage magnetic controllers.
3. Instrumentation.
4. Auxiliary devices.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of controller and each type of MCC. Include shipping and operating weights, features, performance, electrical ratings, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For each MCC include dimensioned plans, elevations, and sections; and conduit entry locations and sizes, mounting arrangements, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment.

1. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:

    a. Each installed unit's type and details.
    b. Factory-installed devices.
    c. Enclosure types and details.
    d. Nameplate legends.
    e. Short-circuit current (withstand) rating of complete MCC, and for bus structure and each unit.
    f. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of each installed controller and feeder device, and installed devices.
    g. Specified optional features and accessories.

2. Schematic and Connection Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring for each installed controller.
3. Nameplate legends.
4. Vertical and horizontal bus capacities.
5. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of each installed unit.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For MCCs, all installed devices, and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's Record Drawings: As defined in UL 845. In addition to requirements specified in UL 845, include field modifications incorporated during construction by manufacturer, Contractor, or both.
2. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable overload relays.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Control Power Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain MCCs and controllers of a single type from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver MCCs in shipping splits of lengths that can be moved past obstructions in delivery paths.

B. Handle MCCs according to the following:

1. NEMA ICS 2.3, "Instructions for the Handling, Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Motor Control Centers Rated Not More Than 600 Volts."
2. NECA 402, "Recommended Practice for Installing and Maintaining Motor Control Centers."

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Less than 0 deg F or exceeding 104 deg F, with an average value exceeding 95 deg F over a 24-hour period.
2. Ambient Storage Temperature: Not less than minus 4 deg F and not exceeding 140 deg F.

3. Humidity: Less than 95 percent (noncondensing).
4. Altitude: Exceeding 6600 feet, or 3300 feet if MCC includes solid-state devices.

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for MCCs, including clearances between MCCs and adjacent surfaces and other items.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.

B. Coordinate features of MCCs, installed units, and accessory devices with remote pilot devices and control circuits to which they connect.

C. Coordinate features, accessories, and functions of each MCC, each controller, and each installed unit with ratings and characteristics of supply circuits, motors, required control sequences, and duty cycle of motors and loads.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Industrial Systems.
3. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

B. General Requirements for MCCs: Comply with NEMA ICS 18 and UL 845.

2.2 FUNCTIONAL FEATURES

A. Description: Modular arrangement of main units, controller units, control devices, feeder-tap units, instruments, metering, auxiliary devices, and other items mounted in vertical sections of MCC.

B. Controller Units: Combination controller units.

1. Install units up to and including Size 3 on drawout mountings with connectors that automatically line up and connect with vertical-section buses while being racked into their normal, energized positions.

C. Feeder-Tap Units: Through 225-A rating shall have drawout mountings with connectors that automatically line up and connect with vertical-section buses while being racked into their normal, energized positions.

D. Future Units: Compartments fully bused and equipped with guide rails or equivalent, ready for insertion of drawout units.

E. Spare Units: Installed in compartments indicated "spare."

2.3 INCOMING MAINS

A. Incoming Mains Location: Top.

B. Main Lugs Only: Conductor connectors suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum.
2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.

2.4 COMBINATION CONTROLLERS

A. Full-Voltage Controllers:

1. General Requirements for Full-Voltage Enclosed Controllers: Comply with NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A.
2. Magnetic Controllers: Full voltage, across the line, electrically held.

    a. Configuration: Nonreversing.

B. Disconnecting Means and OCPDs:

1. MCCB Disconnecting Means:

    a. UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents; thermal-magnetic MCCB, with inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
    b. Front-mounted, adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
    c. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.

2. Solid-State Overload Relays:

    a. Switch or dial selectable for motor running overload protection.
    b. Sensors in each phase.
    c. Class 10/20 selectable tripping characteristic selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing.
    d. Class II ground-fault protection, with start and run delays to prevent nuisance trip on starting.

3. External overload reset push button.

C. Control Power:

1. Control Circuits: 120-V ac; obtained from integral CPT, with primary and secondary fuses, with CPT of enough capacity to operate integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices.

    a. CPT Spare Capacity: 100 VA.

2.5 FEEDER-TAP UNITS

A. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. MCCB Features and Accessories:

    a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
    b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.

2.6 INSTRUMENTATION

A. Instrument Transformers: IEEE C57.13, NEMA EI 21.1, and the following:

B. Multifunction Digital-Metering Monitor: Microprocessor-based unit suitable for three- or four-wire systems and with the following features:

1. Listed or recognized by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
2. Inputs from sensors or 5-A current-transformer secondaries, and potential terminals rated to 600 V.
3. Switch-selectable digital display of the following values with the indicated maximum accuracy tolerances:

    a. Phase Currents, Each Phase: Plus, or minus 1 percent.
    b. Phase-to-Phase Voltages, Three Phase: Plus, or minus 1 percent.
    c. Phase-to-Neutral Voltages, Three Phase: Plus, or minus 1 percent.
    d. Three-Phase Real Power (Megawatts): Plus, or minus 2 percent.
    e. Three-Phase Reactive Power (Megavars): Plus, or minus 2 percent.
    f. Power Factor: Plus, or minus 2 percent.
    g. Frequency: Plus, or minus 0.5 percent.
    h. Accumulated Energy, Megawatt Hours: Plus, or minus 2 percent; accumulated values unaffected by power outages up to 72 hours.
    i. Megawatt Demand: Plus or minus 2 percent; demand interval programmable from five to 60 minutes.

4. Mounting: Display and control unit flush or semi flush mounted in instrument compartment door.

2.7 MCC CONTROL POWER

A. Control Circuits: 120-V ac, supplied through secondary disconnecting devices from CPT.

2.8 ENCLOSURES

A. Indoor Enclosures: Freestanding steel cabinets unless otherwise indicated. NEMA 250, Type 1 and Type 12as indicated on one-line diagram.

B. Enclosure Finish for Indoor Units: Factory-applied finish in manufacturer's standard gray finish over a rust-inhibiting primer on treated metal surface.

C. Compartments: Modular; individual doors with concealed hinges and quick-captive screw fasteners. Interlocks on units requiring disconnecting means in off position before door can be opened or closed, except by operating a permissive release device.

D. Interchangeability: Compartments constructed to allow for removal of units without opening adjacent doors, disconnecting adjacent compartments, or disturbing operation of other units in MCC; same size compartments to permit interchangeability and ready rearrangement of units, such as replacing three single units with a unit requiring three spaces, without cutting or welding.

E. Wiring Spaces:

1. Vertical wireways in each vertical section for vertical wiring to each unit compartment; supports to hold wiring in place.
2. Horizontal wireways in top bottom and top of each vertical section for horizontal wiring between vertical sections; supports to hold wiring in place.

2.9 AUXILIARY DEVICES

A. General Requirements for Control-Circuit and Pilot Devices: NEMA ICS 5; factory installed in controller enclosure cover unless otherwise indicated.

1. Push Buttons, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: Standard-duty, type.

    a. Push Buttons: START/STOP Covered, Lockable, Recessed types; momentary contact unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Pilot Lights: LED types; one Red (stop) and one Green (run); push to test.
    c. Selector Switches: Keyed, HAND/OFF/AUTO

B. Reversible NC/NO contactor auxiliary contact(s).

C. Phase-Failure, Phase-Reversal, and Undervoltage and Overvoltage Relays: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connections. Provide adjustable undervoltage, overvoltage, and time-delay settings.

D. Cover gaskets for Type 1 enclosures.

2.10 CHARACTERISTICS AND RATINGS

A. Wiring: NEMA ICS 18, Class I, Type A.

B. Nominal System Voltage: <>as indicated on drawings.

C. Short-Circuit Current Rating for Each Unit: Fully rated; 22 kA.

D. Environmental Ratings:

1. Ambient Temperature Rating: Not less than 0 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F, with an average value not exceeding 95 deg F over a 24-hour period.
2. Ambient Storage Temperature Rating: Not less than minus 4 deg F and not exceeding 140 deg F
3. Humidity Rating: Less than 95 percent (noncondensing).
4. Altitude Rating: Not exceeding 6600 feet, or 3300 feet if MCC includes solid-state devices.

E. Main-Bus Continuous Rating: 600 A.

F. Vertical-Bus Continuous Rating: 300 A.

G. Horizontal and Vertical Bus Bracing (Short-Circuit Current Rating): Match MCC short-circuit current rating.

H. Main Horizontal and Equipment Ground Buses: Uniform capacity for entire length of MCC's main and vertical sections. Provide for future extensions from both ends.

I. Vertical Phase and Equipment Ground Buses: Uniform capacity for entire usable height of vertical sections, except for sections incorporating single units.

J. Phase-Bus Material: Hard-drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity, silver plated.

K. Phase-Bus Material: Tin-plated, high-strength, electrical-grade aluminum alloy.

L. Ground Bus: Minimum size required by UL 845, hard-drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity, equipped with mechanical connectors for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors.

M. Front-Connected, Front-Accessible MCCs:

1. Main Devices: Fixed mounted.
2. Controller Units: fixed mounted.
3. Sections front and rear aligned.

N. Bus Transition and Incoming Pull Sections: Matched and aligned with basic MCC.

O. Future Devices: Equip compartments with mounting brackets, supports, bus connections, and appurtenances at full rating of unit.

2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. MCC Testing: Inspect and test MCCs according to requirements in NEMA ICS 18.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and surfaces to receive MCCs, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine enclosed controllers before installation. Reject enclosed controllers that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of MCCs with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Floor-Mounting Controllers: Install MCCs on 4-inch nominal thickness concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
2. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

D. Install fuses in control circuits if not factory installed. Comply with requirements in Section 26 28 13 "Fuses."

E. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for identification of MCC, MCC components, and control wiring.

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label MCC and each cubicle with engraved nameplate.
3. Label each enclosure-mounted control and pilot device.
4. .

3.4 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.

B. Connect selector switches and other automatic-control selection devices where applicable.

1. Connect selector switches to bypass only those manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switch is in manual-control position.
2. Connect selector switches within enclosed controller circuit in both manual and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor overload protectors.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for installation of conduit in Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." Drawings indicate general arrangement of conduit, fittings, and specialties.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed controller, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect controllers, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.
2. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed controller element, component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.
3. Test continuity of each circuit.
4. Verify that voltages at controller locations are within 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify Architect before starting the motor(s).
5. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
6. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
7. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

8. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Enclosed controllers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

3.7 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup check according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.

B. Adjust overload relay heaters or settings if power factor correction capacitors are connected to the load side of the overload relays.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain enclosed controllers.

END OF SECTION 26 24 19

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standard-grade receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
2. GFCI receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
3. Wall plates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for pre marking wall plates.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. RoHS compliant.

D. Comply with NEMA WD 1.

E. Device Color:

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Ivory unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
2. Wiring Devices Connected to Essential Electrical System: Red.

F. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

G. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 STANDARD-GRADE RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
2. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

B. Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.
2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
3. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and FS W-C-596.

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
2. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

B. Duplex GFCI Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Description: Integral GFCI with "Test" and "Reset" buttons and LED indicator light. Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.
2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
3. Type: Non-feed through.
4. Standards: Comply with UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.

C. Tamper- and Weather-Resistant, GFCI Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Description: Integral GFCI with "Test" and "Reset" buttons and LED indicator light. Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle. Square face.
2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-15R.
3. Type: Non-feed through.
4. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and UL 943 Class A.
5. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles" and "Receptacles in Damp or Wet Locations" articles.

D. Three-Way Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.

2.4 WALL PLATES

A. Single Source: Obtain wall plates from same manufacturer of wiring devices.

B. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: 0.035-inch- thick, satin-finished, Type 302 stainless steel.
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.

C. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant thermoplastic with lockable cover.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes, and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall comply with NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.

4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the left.

F. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests for Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault-current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 26 27 26

SECTION 26 28 13
FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in enclosed switches enclosed controllers and motor-control centers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material, dimensions, descriptions of individual components.

1. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than3 of each size and type.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
2. Edison Fuse, Inc.
3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
4. Littelfuse, Inc.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

2.3 SPARE-FUSE CABINET

A. Characteristics: Wall-mounted steel unit with full-length, recessed piano-hinged door and key-coded cam lock and pull.

1. Size: Adequate for storage of spare fuses specified with 15 percent spare capacity minimum.
2. Finish: Gray, baked enamel.
3. Identification: "SPARE FUSES" in 1-1/2-inch- high letters on exterior of door.
4. Fuse Pullers: For each size of fuse, where applicable and available, from fuse manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.

B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.

C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.

D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

A. Cartridge Fuses:

1. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.
2. Control Circuits: Class CC, time delay.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

B. Fuses shall not be installed until equipment is ready to be energized.

C. Install spare-fuse cabinet(s) at location as directed by agency.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 26 28 13

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 26 29 13
ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following enclosed controllers rated 600 V and less:

1. Full-voltage manual.
2. Full-voltage magnetic.

B. Related Section:

1. Section 23 05 14 "Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers" for general-purpose, ac, adjustable-frequency, pulse-width-modulated controllers for use on variable torque loads in ranges up to 200 hp.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed controller. Include manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and enclosure types and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each enclosed controller. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, details, and required clearances and service spaces around controller enclosures.

1. Show tabulations of the following:

a. Each installed unit's type and details.
b. Factory-installed devices.
c. Nameplate legends.
d. Short-circuit current rating of integrated unit.
e. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual OCPDs in combination controllers.

2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Routine maintenance requirements for enclosed controllers and installed components.
2. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable overload relays.
3. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing, adjusting, and reprogramming reduced-voltage solid-state controllers.

1.5 MATERIALS MAINTENANCE SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
2. Control Power Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.
3. Indicating Lights: Two of each type and color installed.
4. Auxiliary Contacts: Furnish one spare(s) for each size and type of magnetic controller installed.
5. Power Contacts: Furnish three spares for each size and type of magnetic contactor installed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store enclosed controllers indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect enclosed controllers from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of enclosed controllers with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FULL-VOLTAGE CONTROLLERS

A. General Requirements for Full-Voltage Controllers: Comply with NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A.

B. Motor-Starting Switches: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off or on.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
    b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
    c. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
3. Surface mounting.
4. Red pilot light.

C. Fractional Horsepower Manual Controllers: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle action; marked to show whether unit is off, on, or tripped.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
    b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
    c. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
3. Overload Relays: Inverse-time-current characteristics; NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristics; heaters matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor; external reset push button; bimetallic type.
4. Surface mounting.
5. Red pilot light.

D. Magnetic Controllers: Full voltage, across the line, electrically held, unless noted otherwise.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
c. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

2. Configuration: Nonreversing type, unless noted otherwise.
3. Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type.

a. Operating Voltage: Depending on contactor NEMA size and line-voltage rating, manufacturer's standard matching control power or line voltage.

4. Power Contacts: Totally enclosed, double-break, silver-cadmium oxide; assembled to allow inspection and replacement without disturbing line or load wiring.
5. Control Circuits: 120-V ac; obtained from integral CPT, with primary and secondary fuses, with enough capacity to operate integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices.

a. CPT Spare Capacity: 100 VA.

6. Solid-State Overload Relay:

a. Switch or dial selectable for motor running overload protection.
b. Sensors in each phase.
c. Class 10/20 selectable tripping characteristic selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing.
d. Class II ground-fault protection, with start and run delays to prevent nuisance trip on starting.

E. Combination Magnetic Controller: Factory-assembled combination of magnetic controller, OCPD, and disconnecting means.

1. Fusible Disconnecting Means:

a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, fusible switch with clips or bolt pads to accommodate Class R fuses.
b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.

2.2 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Controllers: NEMA ICS 6, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Dry and Clean Indoor Locations: Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
3. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: Type 4.
4. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: Type 12.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. General Requirements for Control Circuit and Pilot Devices: factory installed in controller enclosure cover unless otherwise indicated.

1. Push Buttons, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: Standard-duty, type.

a. Push Buttons: NEMA ICS 2; Lockable START/STOP in front cover.
b. Pilot Lights: ICS 2, LED types; Red(stop) and Green(run).
c. Selector Switches: NEMA ICS 2; Keyed type HAND/OFF/AUTO.

B. Reversible N.C./N.O. auxiliary contact(s).

C. Phase-Failure, Phase-Reversal, and Undervoltage and Overvoltage Relays: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connections. Provide adjustable undervoltage, overvoltage, and time-delay settings.

D. Cover gaskets for Type 1 enclosures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and surfaces to receive enclosed controllers, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine enclosed controllers before installation. Reject enclosed controllers that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Wall-Mounted Controllers: Install enclosed controllers on walls with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not at walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

B. Install fuses in each fusible-switch enclosed controller.

C. Install fuses in control circuits if not factory installed. Comply with requirements in Section 26 28 13 "Fuses."

D. Install, connect, and fuse thermal-protector monitoring relays furnished with motor-driven equipment.

E. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect controllers, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.
2. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed-controller element, component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.
3. Test continuity of each circuit.
4. Verify that voltages at controller locations are within plus or minus 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify Architect before starting the motor(s).
5. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
6. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
7. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
8. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Enclosed controllers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain enclosed controllers.

END OF SECTION 26 29 13

SECTION 28 46 21.11
ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. System smoke detectors.
2. Addressable interface device.

B. Related Requirements:

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical Metallic Tubing.

B. FACP: Fire Alarm Control Panel.

C. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including furnished options and accessories.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions, profiles, and finishes.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and electrical characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system.

1. Comply with recommendations and requirements in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and locations. Indicate conductor sizes, indicate termination locations and requirements, and distinguish between factory and field wiring.
4. Detail assembly and support requirements.
5. Include input/output matrix.
6. Include statement from manufacturer that all equipment and components have been tested as a system and meet all requirements in this Specification and in NFPA 72.
7. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector.

8. Verify that each duct detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
9. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits and point-to-point wiring diagrams.

C. General Submittal Requirements:

1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:

    a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
    b. NICET-certified, fire-alarm technician; Level III minimum.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following and deliver copies to authorities having jurisdiction:

    a. Comply with the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
    b. Provide "Fire Alarm and Emergency Communications System Record of Completion Documents" according to the "Completion Documents" Article in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
    c. Complete wiring diagrams showing connections between all devices and equipment. Each conductor shall be numbered at every junction point with indication of origination and termination points.
    d. Riser diagram.
    e. Device addresses.
    f. Provide "Inspection and Testing Form" according to the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72, and include the following:

        1) Equipment tested.
        2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
        3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
        4) Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
        5) Manufacturer's user training manuals.

    g. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
    h. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit and each annunciator unit.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Smoke Detectors: Quantity equal to two percent (2%) of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than two unit of each type.
2. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to two percent (2%) of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than two unit of each type.

1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. The complete installation shall conform to the applicable sections of the latest edition of the following Codes and Standards:

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

1. NFPA-70: National Electrical Code (NEC) generally, and Article 760 in particular
2. NFPA-72: National Fire Alarm Code
3. NFPA 101: Life Safety Code
4. IBC: International Building Code
5. IFC: International Fire Code
6. MC: International Mechanical Code

C. State of Wisconsin – Department of Safety and Professional Services (DSPS)

1. SPS 361.30: Plan Review Approval

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level II technician.

C. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by a UL-listed alarm company.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Fire-Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire-alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary guard service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of fire-alarm service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of fire-alarm service without Owner's written permission.

B. Use of Devices during Construction: Protect devices during construction unless devices are placed in service to protect the facility during construction.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire-alarm system equipment and components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Extent: All equipment and components not covered in the Maintenance Service Agreement.
2. Warranty Period: One (1) year from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Warranty requirements shall include furnishing and installing all software upgrades issued by manufacturer during the one (1) year warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. New initiating devices to include duct smoke detectors and ancillary equipment to include connections to HVAC digital control system.

B. Existing Noncoded, UL-certified addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission and horn/strobe evacuation.

C. Automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors.

D. All components provided shall be listed for use with the selected system.

E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and systems:

1. Duct smoke detectors.

B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:

1. Identify alarm and specific initiating device at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
2. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire-alarm mode. Refer to drawings for additional information.
3. Record events in the system memory.

C. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Alert and Action signals of air-sampling detector system.

D. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
3. Loss of communication with any addressable sensor, input module, relay, control module.

E. System Supervisory Signal Actions:

1. Identify specific device initiating the event at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.

2.3 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT- Existing Gamewell FCI-SLP-BLK Series

A. Initiating-Device, Notification-Appliance, and Signaling-Line Circuits:

1. Pathway Class Designations: NFPA 72, Class B.
2. Pathway Survivability: Level 0.
3. Install no more than 50 addressable devices on each signaling-line circuit.

B. Smoke-Alarm Verification:

1. Initiate audible and visible indication of an "alarm-verification" signal at fire-alarm control unit.
2. Activate an approved "alarm-verification" sequence at fire-alarm control unit and detector.
3. Record events by the system printer.
4. Sound general alarm if the alarm is verified.
5. Cancel fire-alarm control unit indication and system reset if the alarm is not verified.

C. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A (System Sensor-SpectrAlert)

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:

a. Primary status.
b. Device type.
c. Present average value.
d. Present sensitivity selected.
e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

3. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with the supplied detector for smoke detection in HVAC system ducts.

4. Relay Fan Shutdown: Fully programmable relay rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.

2.4 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

A. General:

1. Include address-setting means on the module.
2. Store an internal identifying code for control panel use to identify the module type.
3. Listed for controlling HVAC fan motor controllers.

B. Control Module:

1. Operate notification devices.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for ventilation, temperature, humidity, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that manufacturer's written instructions for environmental conditions have been permanently established in spaces where equipment and wiring are installed, before installation begins.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 72, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for installation and testing of fire-alarm equipment. Install all electrical wiring to comply with requirements in NFPA 70 including, but not limited to, Article 760, "Fire Alarm Systems."

1. Devices placed in service before all other trades have completed cleanup shall be replaced.
2. Devices installed but not yet placed in service shall be protected from construction dust, debris, dirt, moisture, and damage according to manufacturer's written storage instructions.

B. Connecting to Existing Equipment: Verify that existing fire-alarm system is operational before making changes or connections.

1. Expand, modify, and supplement existing control monitoring equipment as necessary to extend existing control functions to the new points. New components shall be capable of merging with existing configuration without degrading the performance of either system.

C. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct. Tubes more than 36 inches long shall be supported at both ends.

1. Do not install smoke detector in duct smoke-detector housing during construction. Install detector only during system testing and prior to system turnover.

D. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install in a visible location near each smoke detector, sprinkler water-flow switch, and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.

3.3 WIRING

A. Fire alarm wiring/cabling shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and pursuant to National Fire Codes. Cabling shall be UL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760 for power-limited fire alarm signal service.

1. Fire alarm wiring/cabling shall be provided by the Contractor in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and pursuant to National Fire Codes.
2. Wiring shall be installed in conduit in exposed construction.
3. Wiring shall be installed in conduit from device to above accessible ceilings. Exposed plenum-rated cable (FPLP) shall be used above accessible ceilings supported every 4 feet or run in cable trays (if applicable) maintaining a minimum of 5-inches clearance from all lighting ballasts.
4. Fire alarm cabling shall not be installed in the same bridle rings or cable trays designated for the cabling of other systems. All junction boxes shall be painted red with SLC and NAC circuits identified on cover.
5. Fire Alarm Power Branch Circuits: Building wiring as specified in Section 26 05 19.
6. No wiring other than that directly associated with fire alarm detection, alarm or auxiliary fire protection functions shall be in fire alarm conduits. Wiring splices shall be avoided to the extent possible, and if needed, they shall be made only in junction boxes, and enclosed by plastic wire nut type connectors. Transposing or changing color coding of wires shall not be permitted. All conductors in conduit containing more than one wire shall be labeled on each end, in all junction boxes, and at each device with "E-Z Markers" or equivalent. Conductors in cabinets shall be carefully formed and harnessed so that each drops off directly opposite to its terminal. Cabinet terminals shall be numbered and coded, and no unterminated conductors are permitted in cabinets or control panels. All controls, function switches, etc. shall be clearly labeled on all equipment panels.

B. Fire Alarm Cabling Color Code: Provide circuit conductors with insulation color coding as follows or using colored tape at each conductor termination and in each junction box.

1. Power branch circuit conductors: In accordance with Section 26 05 19.
2. Signaling line circuit: Overall red jacket with black and red conductors.
3. DC power supply circuit: Overall red jacket with violet and brown conductors.

C. Devices surface mounted in areas shall be mounted on surface backboxes, furnished by fire alarm equipment supplier. Backboxes shall be painted to match device, and shall not have visible knockouts.

D. All conduit shall be painted red.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 36 inches from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals.

3.6 GROUNDING

A. Ground shielded cables at the control panel location only. Insulate shield at device location.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field tests shall be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
    a. Inspection shall be based on completed record Drawings and system documentation that is required by the "Completion Documents, Preparation" table in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
    b. Comply with the "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in the "Inspection" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.
2. System Testing: Comply with the "Test Methods" table in the "Testing" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
3. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

D. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.

END OF SECTION 28 46 21.11

This page intentionally left blank.

This page intentionally left blank.

Mead
&Hunt